

1

<sup>2</sup>A SEARCH FOR LONG-LIVED, CHARGED, SUPERSYMMETRIC PARTICLES  
<sup>3</sup>USING IONIZATION WITH THE ATLAS DETECTOR

<sup>4</sup>BRADLEY AXEN

5



6

September 2016 – Version 0.59

<sup>8</sup> Bradley Axen: *A Search for Long-Lived, Charged, Supersymmetric Particles using*  
<sup>9</sup> *Ionization with the ATLAS Detector*, Subtitle, © September 2016

<sup>10</sup> The dissertation of Bradley Axen, titled *A Search for Long-Lived, Charged, Super-*  
<sup>11</sup> *symmetric Particles using Ionization with the ATLAS Detector*, is approved:

<sup>12</sup> \_\_\_\_\_  
<sup>13</sup> Chair \_\_\_\_\_ Date

<sup>14</sup> \_\_\_\_\_  
<sup>15</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ Date

<sup>16</sup> \_\_\_\_\_  
<sup>17</sup> \_\_\_\_\_ Date

<sup>18</sup> University of California, Berkeley

19

Usually a quotation.

20

Dedicated to.

<sub>21</sub> ABSTRACT

---

<sub>22</sub> How to write a good abstract:

<sub>23</sub> <https://plg.uwaterloo.ca/~migod/research/beck00PSLA.html>

24 PUBLICATIONS

---

25 Some ideas and figures have appeared previously in the following publications:

26

27 Put your publications from the thesis here. The packages `multibib` or `bibtopic`  
28 etc. can be used to handle multiple different bibliographies in your document.

30 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

---

31 Put your acknowledgements here.

32

33 And potentially a second round.

34

35 CONTENTS

---

36	1	INTRODUCTION	1
37	I	THEORETICAL CONTEXT	3
38	2	STANDARD MODEL	4
39	2.1	Action and the Lagrangian . . . . .	4
40	2.2	Gauge Invariance and Forces . . . . .	5
41	2.2.1	$SU(2) \times U(1)$ and the Electroweak Force . . . . .	7
42	2.2.2	$SU(3)$ and the Strong Force . . . . .	7
43	2.3	Noether's Theorem, Charges, and Matter . . . . .	8
44	2.3.1	Quarks . . . . .	8
45	2.3.2	Leptons . . . . .	9
46	2.3.3	Chirality . . . . .	10
47	2.4	Higgs Mechanism and Mass . . . . .	10
48	2.5	Phenomenology . . . . .	12
49	2.5.1	Electroweak Physics . . . . .	12
50	2.5.2	Strong Physics . . . . .	12
51	2.5.3	Proton-Proton Collisions . . . . .	13
52	2.6	Limitations . . . . .	13
53	2.6.1	Theoretical Concerns . . . . .	14
54	2.6.2	Cosmological Observations . . . . .	15
55	3	SUPERSYMMETRY	17
56	3.1	Structure . . . . .	17
57	3.2	Motivation . . . . .	19
58	3.3	Simplified Models . . . . .	20
59	3.4	Long-Lived Particles . . . . .	21
60	II	EXPERIMENTAL STRUCTURE AND RECONSTRUCTION	23
61	4	THE LARGE HADRON COLLIDER	24
62	4.1	Injection Chain . . . . .	25
63	4.2	Design . . . . .	26
64	4.2.1	Layout . . . . .	26
65	4.2.2	Magnets . . . . .	27
66	4.2.3	RF Cavities . . . . .	28
67	4.2.4	Beam . . . . .	30
68	4.3	Luminosity Parameters . . . . .	30
69	4.4	Delivered Luminosity . . . . .	31
70	5	THE ATLAS DETECTOR	34
71	5.1	Coordinate System . . . . .	36
72	5.2	Magnetic Field . . . . .	37
73	5.3	Inner Detector . . . . .	39
74	5.3.1	Pixel Detector . . . . .	42
75	5.3.2	Semiconductor Tracker . . . . .	44

76	5.3.3	Transition Radiation Tracker . . . . .	47
77	5.4	Calorimetry . . . . .	48
78	5.4.1	Electromagnetic Calorimeter . . . . .	49
79	5.4.2	Hadronic Calorimeters . . . . .	50
80	5.5	Muon Spectrometer . . . . .	52
81	5.5.1	Monitored Drift Tube . . . . .	54
82	5.5.2	Resistive Plate Chamber . . . . .	55
83	5.5.3	Cathode Strip Chamber . . . . .	55
84	5.5.4	Thin Gap Chamber . . . . .	56
85	5.6	Trigger . . . . .	57
86	6	EVENT RECONSTRUCTION . . . . .	61
87	6.1	Charged Particles . . . . .	61
88	6.1.1	Pixel Neural Network . . . . .	63
89	6.1.2	Pixel dE/dx . . . . .	64
90	6.1.3	Vertex Reconstruction . . . . .	65
91	6.2	Electrons and Photons . . . . .	65
92	6.2.1	Photon Identification . . . . .	67
93	6.2.2	Electron Identification . . . . .	67
94	6.3	Muons . . . . .	67
95	6.3.1	Muon Identification . . . . .	68
96	6.4	Jets . . . . .	68
97	6.4.1	Topological Clustering . . . . .	68
98	6.4.2	Jet Algorithms . . . . .	70
99	6.4.3	Jet Energy Scale . . . . .	70
100	6.5	Missing Transverse Energy . . . . .	71
101	III	CALORIMETER RESPONSE . . . . .	74
102	7	RESPONSE MEASUREMENT WITH SINGLE HADRONS . . . . .	75
103	7.1	Dataset and Simulation . . . . .	76
104	7.1.1	Data Samples . . . . .	76
105	7.1.2	Simulated Samples . . . . .	76
106	7.1.3	Event Selection . . . . .	76
107	7.2	Inclusive Hadron Response . . . . .	77
108	7.2.1	E/p Distribution . . . . .	77
109	7.2.2	Zero Fraction . . . . .	78
110	7.2.3	Neutral Background Subtraction . . . . .	80
111	7.2.4	Corrected Response . . . . .	81
112	7.2.5	Additional Studies . . . . .	83
113	7.3	Identified Particle Response . . . . .	86
114	7.3.1	Decay Reconstruction . . . . .	87
115	7.3.2	Identified Response . . . . .	88
116	7.3.3	Additional Species in Simulation . . . . .	90
117	7.4	Summary . . . . .	90
118	8	JET ENERGY RESPONSE AND UNCERTAINTY . . . . .	92
119	8.1	Motivation . . . . .	92
120	8.2	Uncertainty Estimate . . . . .	92

121	8.3	Summary . . . . .	95
122	IV	SEARCH FOR LONG-LIVED PARTICLES	98
123	9	LONG-LIVED PARTICLES IN ATLAS	99
124	9.1	Event Topology . . . . .	99
125	9.1.1	Detector Interactions . . . . .	100
126	9.1.2	Lifetime Dependence . . . . .	101
127	9.2	Simulation . . . . .	104
128	10	EVENT SELECTION	106
129	10.1	Trigger . . . . .	107
130	10.2	Kinematics and Isolation . . . . .	108
131	10.3	Particle Species Rejection . . . . .	112
132	10.4	Ionization . . . . .	115
133	10.4.1	Mass Estimation . . . . .	116
134	10.5	Efficiency . . . . .	117
135	11	BACKGROUND ESTIMATION	120
136	11.1	Background Sources . . . . .	120
137	11.2	Prediction Method . . . . .	121
138	11.3	Validation . . . . .	122
139	11.3.1	Closure in Simulation . . . . .	122
140	11.3.2	Validation Region in Data . . . . .	123
141	12	SYSTEMATIC UNCERTAINTIES	125
142	12.1	Background Estimate . . . . .	125
143	12.1.1	Analytic Description of $dE/dx$ . . . . .	125
144	12.1.2	Muon Fraction . . . . .	126
145	12.1.3	IBL Corrections . . . . .	126
146	12.1.4	Normalization . . . . .	126
147	12.2	Signal Yield . . . . .	126
148	12.2.1	initial state radiation (ISR) Modeling . . . . .	127
149	12.2.2	Pileup Reweighting . . . . .	127
150	12.2.3	Trigger Efficiency Reweighting . . . . .	128
151	12.2.4	Missing Transverse Momentum Scale . . . . .	129
152	12.2.5	Momentum Parametrization . . . . .	129
153	12.2.6	Ionization Requirement . . . . .	130
154	12.2.7	Electron and Jet Rejection . . . . .	130
155	12.2.8	Muon Veto . . . . .	130
156	12.2.9	Luminosity . . . . .	132
157	12.2.10	Signal Size . . . . .	132
158	13	RESULTS	133
159	13.1	Cross Sectional Limits . . . . .	133
160	13.2	Mass Limits . . . . .	138
161	13.3	Context for Long-Lived Searches . . . . .	138
162	14	SUMMARY AND OUTLOOK	141
163	V	APPENDIX	142
164	A	INELASTIC CROSS SECTION	143

165	B EXPANDED R-HADRON YIELDS AND LIMITS	144
166	BIBLIOGRAPHY	150

167 LIST OF FIGURES

---

168	Figure 1	A Feynman diagram representing the interaction of the $A$ field with a generic fermion, $f$ . . . . .	7
169			
170	Figure 2	The particle content of the <a href="#">SM</a> . . . . .	9
171	Figure 3	The Feynman diagrams representing the decays of the W and Z bosons to fermions. Here $f$ indicates a generic fermion, $\bar{f}$ its antiparticle, and $f'$ the partner of that fermion in the same generation. . . . .	12
172			
173			
174			
175	Figure 4	The parton distribution functions ( <a href="#">PDFs</a> ) for proton- proton collisions at $Q^2 = 10 \text{ GeV}^2$ and $Q^2 = 10^4$ $\text{GeV}^2$ . Each shows the fraction of particles which carry a fraction $x$ of the total proton energy at the specified scale [1]. . . . .	14
176			
177			
178			
179			
180	Figure 5	An approximation of the running of the coupling con- stants in the Standard Model ( <a href="#">SM</a> ) up to the Planck scale [2]. . . . .	15
181			
182			
183	Figure 6	The distribution of velocities of stars as a function of the radius from the center of the galaxy. The contrib- utions to the velocity from the various components of matter in the galaxy are shown [3]. . . . .	16
184			
185			
186			
187	Figure 7	An approximation of the running of the coupling con- stants in the Minimal Supersymmetric Model ( <a href="#">MSSM</a> ) up to the Planck scale [2]. . . . .	20
188			
189			
190	Figure 8	The decay of a gluino to quarks and an <a href="#">LSP</a> , which pre- cedes through a squark. . . . .	21
191			
192	Figure 9	The four collision points and corresponding experi- ments of the Large Hadron Collider ( <a href="#">LHC</a> ). The image includes the location of the nearby city of Geneva as well as the border of France and Switzerland. . . . .	25
193			
194			
195			
196	Figure 10	The cumulative luminosity over time delivered to the ATLAS experiment from high energy proton-proton collisions since 2011. The energies of the collisions are listed for each of the data-taking periods. . . . .	26
197			
198			
199			
200	Figure 11	The accelerator complex that builds up to the full de- sign energies at the <a href="#">LHC</a> . The protons are passed in order to Linac 2, the <a href="#">PSB</a> , the <a href="#">PS</a> , the <a href="#">SPS</a> and then the <a href="#">LHC</a> . . . . .	27
201			
202			
203			
204	Figure 12	A schematic of the layout of the <a href="#">LHC</a> , not to scale. The arched and straight sections are illustrated at the bot- tom of the schematic, and all four crossing sites are indicated with their respective experiments. . . . .	28
205			
206			
207			

208	Figure 13	A cross section of the the cryodipole magnets which bend the flight path of protons around the circumference of the LHC. The diagram includes both the superconducting coils which produce the magnetic field and the structural elements which keep the magnets precisely aligned. . . . .	29
209			
210			
211			
212			
213			
214	Figure 14	The arrangement of four radiofrequency (RF) cavities within a cryomodule. . . . .	29
215			
216	Figure 15	The cumulative luminosity versus time delivered to ATLAS (green), recorded by ATLAS (yellow), and certified to be good quality data (blue) during stable beams for pp collisions at 13 TeV in 2015. . . . .	32
217			
218			
219			
220	Figure 16	The luminosity-weighted distribution of the mean number of interactions per crossing for the 2015 pp collision data at 13 TeV. . . . .	33
221			
222			
223	Figure 17	A cut-away schematic of the layout of the ATLAS detector. Each of the major subsystems is indicated. . . . .	35
224			
225	Figure 18	A cross-sectional slice of the ATLAS experiment which illustrates how the various SM particles interact with the detector systems. . . . .	35
226			
227			
228	Figure 19	The layout of the four superconducting magnets in the ATLAS detector. . . . .	38
229			
230	Figure 20	The arrangement of the subdetectors of the ATLAS inner detector. Each of the subdetectors is labeled in the cut-away view of the system. . . . .	40
231			
232			
233	Figure 21	A quarter section of the ATLAS inner detector which shows the layout of each of the subdetectors in detail. The lower panel shows an enlarged view of the pixel detector. Example trajectories for a particle with $\eta = 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$ are shown. The Insertible B-Layer (IBL), which was added after the original detector commissioning, is not shown. . . . .	40
234			
235			
236			
237			
238			
239			
240	Figure 22	A computer generated three-dimensional view of the inner detector along the line of the beam axis. The subdetectors and their positions are labeled. . . . .	41
241			
242			
243	Figure 23	An alternative computer generated three-dimensional view of the inner detector transverse to the beam axis. The subdetectors and their positions are labeled. . . . .	41
244			
245			
246	Figure 24	The integrated radiation lengths traversed by a straight track at the exit of the ID envelope, including the services and thermal enclosures. The distribution is shown as a function of $ \eta $ and averaged over $\phi$ . The breakdown indicates the contributions of individual subdetectors, including services in their active volume. . . . .	42
247			
248			
249			
250			
251			
252	Figure 25	A cut away image of the outer three layers of the pixel detector. . . . .	45
253			

254	Figure 26	An image of the insertion of the <b>IBL</b> into the current pixel detector. . . . .	45
255			
256	Figure 27	A three-dimensional computer-generated image of the geometry of the <b>IBL</b> with a view (a) mostly transverse to the beam pipe (b) mostly parallel to the beam pipe. . . . .	46
257			
258			
259	Figure 28	An expanded view of the geometry of the silicon microstrip ( <b>SCT</b> ) double layers in the barrel region. . . . .	47
260			
261	Figure 29	. . . . .	48
262	Figure 30	The depth of (a) the electromagnetic barrel calorimeter in radiation lengths and (b) all calorimeters in interaction lengths as a function of pseudorapidity. . . . .	49
263			
264			
265	Figure 31	A schematic of the liquid argon ( <b>LAr</b> ) calorimeter in the barrel region, highlighting the accordion structure. . . . .	50
266			
267	Figure 32	A schematic of a hadronic tile module which shows the alternating layers of steel and plastic scintillator. . . . .	51
268			
269	Figure 33	The segmentation in depth and $\eta$ of the tile-calorimeter modules in the central (left) and extended (right) barrels. . . . .	52
270			
271	Figure 34	A cut-away diagram of the muon systems on ATLAS. . . . .	53
272	Figure 35	A quarter view of the muon spectrometer which highlights the layout of each of the detecting elements. The BOL, BML, BIL, EOL, EML, and EIL are all Monitored Drift Tube ( <b>MDT</b> ) elements, where the acronyms encode their positions. . . . .	53
273			
274			
275			
276			
277	Figure 36	A schematic of the cross-section of the muon spectrometer in the barrel region. . . . .	54
278			
279	Figure 37	A schematic of a single <b>MDT</b> chamber, which shows the multilayers of drift tubes as well as the alignment system. . . . .	55
280			
281			
282	Figure 38	A schematic of the Cathode Strip Chamber ( <b>CSC</b> ) end-cap, showing the overlapping arrangement of the eight large and eight small chambers. . . . .	56
283			
284			
285	Figure 39	A schematic of the Thin Gap Chamber ( <b>TGC</b> ) doublet and triplet layers. . . . .	57
286			
287	Figure 40	The L1 Trigger rate broken down into the types of triggers as a function of the luminosity block for the 2015 data collection period. . . . .	59
288			
289			
290	Figure 41	The HLT Trigger rate broken down into the types of triggers as a function of the luminosity block for the 2015 data collection period. . . . .	60
291			
292			
293	Figure 42	An illustration of the perigee representation of track parameters for an example track. The charge is not directly shown, but is indicated by the direction of curvature of the track [21]. . . . .	62
294			
295			
296			

297	Figure 43	The $x$ and $y$ locations of the hits generated in a simulated $t\bar{t}$ event in the inner detector. The hits which belong to tracks formed using the inside-out algorithm are highlighted in red, while the hits which belong to tracks formed using the outside-in algorithm are circled in black. . . . .	63
298			
299			
300			
301			
302			
303	Figure 44	Examples of the clusters formed in a single layer of the pixel detector for (a) a single isolated particle, (b) two nearly-overlapping particles, and (c) a particle which emits a $\delta$ -ray [22]. . . . .	64
304			
305			
306			
307	Figure 45	The total, fractional jet energy scale (JES) uncertainties estimated for 2015 data as a function of jet $p_T$ . . . . .	72
308			
309	Figure 46	The $E/p$ distribution and ratio of simulation to data for isolated tracks with (a) $ \eta  < 0.6$ and $1.2 < p/\text{GeV} < 1.8$ and (b) $ \eta  < 0.6$ and $2.2 < p/\text{GeV} < 2.8$ . . . . .	78
310			
311			
312	Figure 47	The fraction of tracks as a function (a, b) of momentum, (c, d) of interaction lengths with $E \leq 0$ for tracks with positive (on the left) and negative (on the right) charge. . . . .	79
313			
314			
315			
316	Figure 48	An illustration (a) of the geometry of energy deposits in the calorimeter. The red energy deposits come from the charged particle targeted for measurement, while the blue energy deposits are from nearby neutral particles and must be subtracted. The same diagram (b) for the neutral-background selection, described in Section 7.2.3. . . . .	80
317			
318			
319			
320			
321			
322			
323	Figure 49	$\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{BG}}$ as a function of the track momentum for tracks with (a) $ \eta  < 0.6$ , (b) $0.6 <  \eta  < 1.1$ , and as a function of the track pseudorapidity for tracks with (c) $1.2 < p/\text{GeV} < 1.8$ , (d) $1.8 < p/\text{GeV} < 2.2$ . . . . .	81
324			
325			
326			
327	Figure 50	$\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$ as a function of track momentum, for tracks with (a) $ \eta  < 0.6$ , (b) $0.6 <  \eta  < 1.1$ , (c) $1.8 <  \eta  < 1.9$ , and (d) $1.9 <  \eta  < 2.3$ . . . . .	82
328			
329			
330	Figure 51	$\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$ calculated using LCW-calibrated topological clusters as a function of track momentum for tracks with (a) zero or more associated topological clusters or (b) one or more associated topological clusters. . . . .	83
331			
332			
333			
334	Figure 52	Comparison of the $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$ for tracks with (a) less than and (b) greater than 20 hits in the TRT. . . . .	84
335			
336	Figure 53	Comparison of the $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$ for (a) positive and (b) negative tracks as a function of track momentum for tracks with $ \eta  < 0.6$ . . . . .	85
337			
338			
339	Figure 54	Comparison of the $E/p$ distributions for (a) positive and (b) negative tracks with $0.8 < p/\text{GeV} < 1.2$ and $ \eta  < 0.6$ , in simulation with the FTFP_BERT and QGSP_BERT physics lists. . . . .	85
340			
341			
342			

343	Figure 55	Comparison of the response of the hadronic calorimeter as a function of track momentum (a) at the EM-scale and (b) after the LCW calibration. . . . .	86
344			
345			
346	Figure 56	Comparison of the response of the EM calorimeter as a function of track momentum (a) at the EM-scale and (b) with the LCW calibration. . . . .	86
347			
348			
349	Figure 57	The reconstructed mass peaks of (a) $K_S^0$ , (b) $\Lambda$ , and (c) $\bar{\Lambda}$ candidates. . . . .	87
350			
351	Figure 58	The $E/p$ distribution for isolated (a) $\pi^+$ , (b) $\pi^-$ , (c) proton, and (d) anti-proton tracks. . . . .	88
352			
353	Figure 59	The fraction of tracks with $E \leq 0$ for identified (a) $\pi^+$ and $\pi^-$ , and (b) proton and anti-proton tracks . . . . .	89
354			
355	Figure 60	The difference in $\langle E/p \rangle$ between (a) $\pi^+$ and $\pi^-$ (b) $p$ and $\pi^+$ , and (c) $\bar{p}$ and $\pi^-$ . . . . .	90
356			
357	Figure 61	$\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$ as a function of track momentum for (a) $\pi^+$ tracks and (b) $\pi^-$ tracks. . . . .	91
358			
359	Figure 62	The ratio of the calorimeter response to single particles of various species to the calorimeter response to $\pi^+$ with the physics list FTFP_BERT. . . . .	91
360			
361			
362	Figure 63	The spectra of true particles inside anti- $k_t$ , $R = 0.4$ jets with (a) $90 < p_T/\text{GeV} < 100$ , (b) $400 < p_T/\text{GeV} < 500$ , and (c) $1800 < p_T/\text{GeV} < 2300$ . . . . .	93
363			
364			
365	Figure 64	The JES response uncertainty contributions, as well as the total JES uncertainty, as a function of jet $p_T$ for (a) $ \eta  < 0.6$ and (b) $0.6 <  \eta  < 1.1$ . . . . .	96
366			
367			
368	Figure 65	The correlations between bins of average reconstructed jet momentum as a function of jet $p_T$ and $ \eta $ for jets in the central region of the detector. . . . .	97
369			
370			
371	Figure 66	A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a lifetime around 0.01 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), Lightest Supersymmetric Particles (LSPs) (dashed green) and charged hadrons (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale. . . . .	101
372			
373			
374			
375			
376			
377			
378	Figure 67	A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a lifetime around 4 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), LSPs (dashed green) and a charged hadron (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale. . . . .	102
379			
380			
381			
382			
383			

384	Figure 68	A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a life-time around 5 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), LSPs (dashed green) and charged hadrons (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale. . . . .	103
385			
386			
387			
388			
389			
390	Figure 69	A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a life-time around 20 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), LSPs (dashed green) and charged hadrons (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale. . . . .	103
391			
392			
393			
394			
395			
396	Figure 70	A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a life-time around 20 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue) and one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale. . . . .	104
397			
398			
399			
400			
401	Figure 71	The distribution of (a) $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ and (b) Calorimeter $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ for simulated signal events before the trigger requirement. . . . .	107
402			
403			
404	Figure 72	The distribution of $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ for data and simulated signal events, after the trigger requirement. . . . .	109
405			
406	Figure 73	The trigger efficiency for the HLT_xe70 trigger requirement as a function of (a) $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ and (b) Calorimeter $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ for simulated signal events. . . . .	110
407			
408			
409	Figure 74	The dependence of $dE/dx$ on $N_{\text{split}}$ in data after basic track hit requirements have been applied. . . . .	111
410			
411	Figure 75	The distribution of $dE/dx$ with various selections applied in data and simulated signal events. . . . .	111
412			
413	Figure 76	The distribution of track momentum for data and simulated signal events, after previous selection requirements have been applied. . . . .	112
414			
415			
416	Figure 77	The distribution of $M_T$ for data and simulated signal events, after previous selection requirements have been applied. . . . .	113
417			
418			
419	Figure 78	The distribution of summed tracked momentum within a cone of $\Delta R < 0.25$ around the candidate track for data and simulated signal events, after previous selection requirements have been applied. . . . .	114
420			
421			
422			
423	Figure 79	The normalized, two-dimensional distribution of $E/p$ and $f_{\text{EM}}$ for simulated (a) $Z \rightarrow ee$ , (b) $Z \rightarrow \tau\tau$ , (c) 1200 GeV Stable R-Hadron events, and (d) 1200 GeV, 10 ns R-Hadron events. . . . .	115
424			
425			
426			

427	Figure 80	Two-dimensional distribution of $dE/dx$ versus charge signed momentum ( $qp$ ) for minimum-bias tracks. The fitted distributions of the most probable values for pions, kaons and protons are superimposed. . . . .	116
428			
429			
430			
431	Figure 81	The distribution of mass estimated using $dE/dx$ for simulated stable R-Hadrons with masses between 1000 and 1600 GeV. . . . .	117
432			
433			
434	Figure 82	The acceptance $\times$ efficiency as a function of R-Hadron (a) mass and (b) lifetime. (a) shows all of the combinations of mass and lifetime considered in this search, and (b) highlights the lifetime dependence for 1000 GeV and 1600 GeV R-Hadrons. . . . .	119
435			
436			
437			
438			
439	Figure 83	The distribution of (a) $dE/dx$ and (b) momentum for tracks in data and simulated signal after requiring the event level selection and the track selection on $p_T$ , hits, and $N_{\text{split}}$ . Each sub-figure shows the normalized distributions for tracks classified as hadrons, electrons, and muons in data and R-Hadrons in the simulated signal. . . . .	121
440			
441			
442			
443			
444			
445			
446	Figure 84	The distribution of $M_{dE/dx}$ (a) before and (b) after the ionization requirement for tracks in simulated W boson decays and for the randomly generated background estimate. . . . .	123
447			
448			
449			
450	Figure 85	The distribution of $M_{dE/dx}$ (a) before and (b) after the ionization requirement for tracks in the validation region and for the randomly generated background estimate. . . . .	124
451			
452			
453			
454	Figure 86	The trigger efficiency for the HLT_xe70 trigger requirement as a function of Calorimeter $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ for simulated data events with a W boson selection. Simulated signal events and simulated W boson events are also included. . . . .	128
455			
456			
457			
458			
459	Figure 87	The efficiency of the muon veto for R-hadrons of two different masses, as a function of $\frac{1}{\beta}$ for simulated R-Hadron tracks. . . . .	131
460			
461			
462	Figure 88	The average reconstructed MDT $\beta$ distribution for $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$ events in which one of the muons is reconstructed as a slow muon, for both data and simulation. A gaussian fit is superimposed. . . . .	131
463			
464			
465			
466	Figure 89	The observed mass distribution of events in data and the generated background distribution in (a) the stable and (b) the metastable signal region. A few example simulated signal distributions are superimposed. . . . .	134
467			
468			
469			

470	Figure 90	The observed and expected cross section limits as a function of mass for the stable simulated signal. The predicted cross section values for the corresponding signals are included. . . . .	136
471			
472			
473			
474	Figure 91	The observed and expected cross section limits as a function of mass for each generated lifetime. The predicted cross section values for the corresponding signals are included. . . . .	137
475			
476			
477			
478	Figure 92	The excluded range of masses as a function of gluino lifetime. The expected lower limit (LL), with its experimental $\pm 1\sigma$ band, is given with respect to the nominal theoretical cross-section. The observed 95% LL obtained at $\sqrt{s} = 8$ TeV [83] is also shown for comparison. . . . .	139
479			
480			
481			
482			
483	Figure 93	The constraints on the gluino mass as a function of lifetime for a split-supersymmetry model with the gluino R-Hadrons decaying into a gluon or light quarks and a neutralino with mass of 100 GeV. The solid lines indicate the observed limits, while the dashed lines indicate the expected limits. The area below the curves is excluded. The dots represent results for which the particle is assumed to be prompt or stable. . . . .	140
484			
485			
486			
487			
488			
489			
490			

491 LIST OF TABLES

---

492	Table 1	The particles in the <b>SM</b> and their corresponding superpartners in the <b>MSSM</b> . . . . .	18
493			
494	Table 2	The design parameters of the <b>LHC</b> beam that determines the energy of collisions and the luminosity, for both the injection of protons and at the nominal circulation. . . . .	31
495			
496			
497			
498	Table 3	The performance goals for each of the subsystems of the ATLAS detector. The $ \eta $ coverage specifies the range where the subsystem needs to be able to provide measurements with the specified resolution. The resolutions include a $p_T$ or E dependence that is added in quadrature with a $p_T/E$ independent piece. . . . .	36
499			
500			
501			
502			
503			
504	Table 4	A summary of the parameters of each of the three magnet systems on ATLAS. . . . .	38
505			
506	Table 5	A summary of the parameters of the inner detector and each of the subdetectors [13]. . . . .	43
507			
508	Table 6	A summary of the expected performance of the combined inner detector [17]. Included are the reconstruction efficiencies for multiple particle types as well as the momentum and impact parameter ( <b>IP</b> ) resolution for various momenta. . . . .	44
509			
510			
511			
512			
513	Table 7	The trigger menu for the 2015 data collection with $L = 5 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$ . Both the L1 and high level trigger ( <b>HLT</b> ) selection requirements and their trigger rates are shown measured at the specified luminosity are shown. The typical offline selections represent a typical set of offline requirements imposed after the trigger in an analysis. . . . .	58
514			
515			
516			
517			
518			
519			
520	Table 8	The dominant sources of corrections and systematic uncertainties in the <b>JES</b> estimation technique, including typical values for the correcting shift ( $\Delta$ ) and the associated uncertainty ( $\sigma$ ). . . . .	94
521			
522			
523			
524	Table 9	The expected number of events at each level of the selection for metastable 1600 GeV, 10 ns R-Hadrons, along with the number of events observed in data, for $3.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ . The simulated yields are shown with statistical uncertainties only. The total efficiency $\times$ acceptance is also shown for the signal. . . . .	118
525			
526			
527			
528			
529			

530	Table 10	A summary of the sources of systematic uncertainty for the data-driven background in the signal region. If the uncertainty depends on the mass, the maximum values are reported. . . . .	125
531			
532			
533			
534	Table 11	A summary of the sources of systematic uncertainty for the simulated signal yield. The uncertainty depends on the mass and lifetime, and the maximum negative and positive values are reported in the table. . . . .	127
535			
536			
537			
538	Table 12	Example of the contributing systematic variations to the total systematic for the $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ Scale, as measured in a 1200 GeV, Stable R-Hadron signal sample. . . . .	129
539			
540			
541	Table 13	The estimated number of background events and the number of observed events in data for the specified selection regions prior to the requirement on mass. The background estimates show statistical and systematic uncertainties. . . . .	133
542			
543			
544			
545			
546	Table 14	The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 10 ns lifetime. . . . .	134
547			
548	Table 15	The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each generated stable mass point. . . . .	134
549			
550	Table 16	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated stable mass point . . . . .	135
551			
552			
553			
554			
555	Table 17	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 10 ns. . . . .	135
556			
557			
558			
559			
560	Table 18	The observed and expected 95% CL lower limit on mass for gluino R-Hadrons for each considered lifetime. . . . .	138
561			
562	Table 19	The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 50 ns lifetime. . . . .	144
563			
564	Table 20	The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 30 ns lifetime. . . . .	144
565			
566	Table 21	The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 10 ns lifetime. . . . .	145
567			
568	Table 22	The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 3 ns. . . . .	145
569			
570	Table 23	The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each mass point with a lifetime of 1 ns. . . . .	145
571			
572	Table 24	The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 0.4 ns. . . . .	146
573			
574	Table 25	The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each generated stable mass point. . . . .	146
575			

576	Table 26	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 50 ns. . . . .	<a href="#">146</a>
577			
578			
579			
580			
581	Table 27	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 30 ns. . . . .	<a href="#">147</a>
582			
583			
584			
585			
586	Table 28	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 10 ns. . . . .	<a href="#">147</a>
587			
588			
589			
590			
591	Table 29	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 3 ns. . . . .	<a href="#">148</a>
592			
593			
594			
595			
596	Table 30	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 1 ns. . . . .	<a href="#">148</a>
597			
598			
599			
600			
601	Table 31	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of p4 ns. . . . .	<a href="#">149</a>
602			
603			
604			
605			
606	Table 32	The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated stable mass point . . . . .	<a href="#">149</a>
607			
608			
609			
610			

611 LISTINGS

---

612 ACRONYMS

---

- 613 SM Standard Model  
614 CERN European Organization for Nuclear Research  
615 SUSY Supersymmetry  
616 MSSM Minimal Supersymmetric Model  
617 cMSSM Constrained MSSM  
618 pMSSM Phenomenological MSSM  
619 LSP Lightest Supersymmetric Particle  
620 LHC Large Hadron Collider  
621 ATLAS A Toroidal LHC ApparatuS  
622 CMS Compact Muon Solenoid  
623 ALICE A Large Ion Collider Experiment  
624 LHCb Large Hadron Collider beauty experiment  
625 LEP the Large Electron Positron collider  
626 PS Proton Synchrotron  
627 PSB Proton Synchrotron Booster  
628 SPS Super Proton Synchrotron  
629 SCT silicon microstrip  
630 TRT Transition Radiation Tracker  
631 LAr liquid argon  
632 EM electromagnetic  
633 RPC Resistive Plate Chamber  
634 TGC Thin Gap Chamber  
635 MDT Monitored Drift Tube  
636 CSC Cathode Strip Chamber  
637 ToT time over threshold  
638 RoI Region of Interest

- 639 LCW local cluster weighted  
640 MIP minimally ionizing particle  
641 IP impact parameter  
642 EPJC European Physical Journal C  
643 JES jet energy scale  
644 LLP Long-Lived Particle  
645 CR Control Region  
646 NLO next-to-leading order  
647 NLL next-to-leading logarithmic  
648 PDF parton distribution function  
649 ISR initial state radiation  
650 RMS root mean square  
651 IBL Insertible B-Layer  
652 CP Combined Performance  
653 MDT Monitored Drift Tube  
654 RF radiofrequency  
655 HLT high level trigger  
656 QCD quantum chromodynamics  
657 BSM beyond the Standard Model

658

659 INTRODUCTION

---

660 As of 2012, with the discovery of the Higgs boson, the **SM** provides a complete  
661 and validated description of the interactions of fundamental particles. It de-  
662 scribes a remarkable range of phenomena given its simple foundation, and has  
663 been successful in explaining high energy physics in all experiments yet per-  
664 formed. However, it is clear that the picture is incomplete: without a description  
665 of gravity or an explanation for dark matter, an extension is necessary to de-  
666 scribe new physics at higher energies. These deficiencies motivate a wide range  
667 of experiments that search for new physics. The **LHC** provides the highest en-  
668 ergy approach, seeking to discover unobserved particles or interactions in high  
669 energy proton collisions.

670 The experiments at the **LHC** have searched for a variety of new phenomena  
671 in the years since collisions began in 2010. A major focus of these searches has  
672 been on Supersymmetry (**SUSY**), an extension to the **SM** which has the potential  
673 to ameliorate many of its shortfalls. None of the searches have found evidence of  
674 new physics, and between them they have begun to rule out a number of models  
675 that would predict new particles at the TeV scale. This motivates searches for  
676 more exotic signals that may have been missed, using analysis techniques tuned  
677 specifically for those signals.

678 This dissertation presents a search for Long-Lived Particles (**LLPs**) using the  
679 13 TeV collisions collected during 2015 at the **LHC**. Charged **LLPs** are predicted  
680 to exist in a subset of **SUSY** models, and have dramatically different detector sig-  
681 natures than both **SM** processes and other **SUSY** models. This search focuses on  
682 isolating that unique signature using ionization in the ATLAS detector.

683 Part I provides the theoretical context and motivation for a search for new  
684 physics in high energy collisions. Chapter 2 outlines the basic framework of the  
685 **SM** and describes its particles and interactions. It also discusses the limitations of  
686 the **SM** that motivate the existence of new physics. Chapter 3 discusses a possible  
687 solution to the shortcomings of the **SM**, the theory of Supersymmetry, and the  
688 ways that it can generate **LLP**.

689 Part II discusses the structure of the accelerator complex that provides col-  
690 lisions as well as the experiment that measures them. Chapter 4 summarizes  
691 the design and performance of the **LHC** and the features of the proton-proton  
692 collisions it produces. Chapter 5 then discusses the components of the ATLAS  
693 detector and how they can be used to measure the particles produced in **LHC**  
694 collisions. Chapter 6 describes the algorithms used to reconstruct physics particles  
695 and processes from the electronic signals in the detector.

696 Part III presents a measurement of calorimeter response, an important compo-  
697 nent of event reconstruction used in many physics analyses. Chapter 7 describes  
698 a direct, in situ measurement of calorimeter response using isolated hadrons, and  
699 investigates the modeling of that response in simulation. Chapter 8 uses those

700 measurements to construct a correction for the energy of jets in simulation, the  
701 **JES**, and to estimate an uncertainty for that correction.

702 Part **IV** details the search for **LLPs**. It begins with a discussion of the simulation  
703 of **LLPs** in ATLAS, focusing on the detector signatures and how they vary with  
704 the properties of those particles in Chapter **9**. Then Chapter **10** discusses the  
705 strategy of the search and the requirements used to select **LLPs** and to reject **SM**  
706 backgrounds. Chapter **11** explains a method for predicting the background from  
707 **SM** processes, and shows a validation of the technique. Chapter **12** describes the  
708 systematic uncertainties on both the selection efficiency for signal events and  
709 the background method. The results of the search are presented in Chapter **13**.

710

## PART I

711

### THEORETICAL CONTEXT

712

You can put some informational part preamble text here.

713

714 STANDARD MODEL

---

715 The SM of particle physics seeks to explain the symmetries and interactions of  
 716 fundamental particles. The SM provides predictions in particle physics for inter-  
 717 actions up to the Planck scale ( $10^{19}$  GeV). It has been tested by several genera-  
 718 tions of experiments and has been remarkably successful; no significant devia-  
 719 tions from its predictions have been found.

720 The theory itself is a quantum field theory grown from an underlying sym-  
 721 metry,  $SU(3) \times SU(2) \times U(1)$ , that generates all of the interactions consis-  
 722 tent with experimental observations<sup>1</sup>. These interactions are referred to as the  
 723 Strong, Weak, and Electromagnetic forces. Each postulated symmetry necessi-  
 724 tates the existence of an associated conserved charge, which appear as properties  
 725 of the observed particles in nature.

726 Although this model has been very predictive, the theory is incomplete; for  
 727 example, it is not able to describe gravity or astronomically observed dark mat-  
 728 ter. These limitations suggest a need for an extension or new theory to describe  
 729 physics at higher energies.

## 730 2.1 ACTION AND THE LAGRANGIAN

Originally, both action and the Lagrangian were constructed for an integral reformulation of the laws of classical mechanics, which is a purely mathematical step: any differential equation can be re-expressed in terms of an integral equation. The Lagrangian,  $\mathcal{L}$ , is classically given by the difference of kinetic energy and potential energy. The Lagrangian is defined this way so that the action,  $\mathcal{S}$ , given by

$$\mathcal{S}[\mathbf{q}(t)] = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \mathcal{L}(\mathbf{q}, \dot{\mathbf{q}}, t) dt \quad (1)$$

731 returns the classical equations of motion when one requires it to be stationary  
 732 in the path,  $\mathbf{q}(t)$ . This formulation of classical mechanics is extremely useful in  
 733 calculations, and generalizes beautifully to cover all types of physics.

734 In particular, with the development of quantum mechanics in the twentieth  
 735 century, the concepts of action and the Lagrangian were found to generalize to  
 736 more complicated physics for which the classical laws do not hold. Quantum  
 737 mechanics and quantum field theory can be constructed from the action, using  
 738 the path integral formulation, by assuming that a particle undergoes all possible  
 739 paths  $\mathbf{q}(t)$  with an imaginary phase given by  $e^{i\mathcal{S}[\mathbf{q}(t)]/\hbar}$ . This reduces to classical  
 740 mechanics in the limit as  $\hbar$  goes to zero, as all paths for which the action is not  
 741 stationary interfere with each other so as to cancel their contributions. Because

---

<sup>1</sup> excluding gravity

742 the wavefunction of a particle can be completely determined through the action  
 743 and the action depends only on the Lagrangian, the Lagrangian itself is sufficient  
 744 to describe the physics governing the particle.

745 So, in both classical and quantum mechanics, the Lagrangian of a system con-  
 746 tains everything there is to know about the system, apart from initial conditions.  
 747 Thus, the most natural way to express that a system has a certain symmetry is to  
 748 require that the Lagrangian is invariant under a corresponding symmetry trans-  
 749 formation. This makes the Lagrangian the central piece of the discussion of  
 750 gauge invariance; the mathematical representation of gauge invariance is that a  
 751 gauge transformation on the appropriate components of the Lagrangian returns  
 752 an identical Lagrangian. That is,

$$\mathcal{L}(\psi, D^\mu) = \mathcal{L}(U\psi, D'^\mu) \quad (2)$$

753 where  $\psi$  is the wavefunction and  $D^\mu$  is the derivative operator, both of which  
 754 may transform under a symmetry operation. There are a number of immedi-  
 755 ate and surprisingly powerful consequences of requiring that the Lagrangian is  
 756 invariant under a symmetry operation.

## 757 2.2 GAUGE INVARIANCE AND FORCES

758 The simplest possible relativistic, quantum Lagrangian for matter particles is the  
 759 free Dirac Lagrangian, which describes a relativistic fermion in a vacuum.

$$\mathcal{L} = i\bar{\psi}\not{d}\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi \quad (3)$$

760 A fermion denotes a particle with spin-1/2, and the kinematic term ( $i\bar{\psi}\not{d}\psi$ ) is  
 761 chosen to correctly describe the free propagation of a fermionic particle with  
 762 mass  $m$ . This equation is clearly invariant under a global  $U(1)$  transformation,  
 763 that is changing  $\psi$  by a complex phase has no effect. The derivative operator  
 764 commutes with a constant phase factor, and wherever  $\psi$  appears its complex  
 765 conjugate also appears so as to cancel out the change of phase. However, the  
 766 Lagrangian as written is not invariant under the local  $U(1)$  symmetry postulated  
 767 for the **SM**, which can be written as  $U = e^{i\alpha(x)}$ . The piece of the Lagrangian  
 768 involving a derivative will return an extra term that will break the invariance of  
 769 the Lagrangian under this transformation:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}' &= i(\bar{\psi}U^\dagger)\not{d}(U\psi) - m(\bar{\psi}U^\dagger)(U\psi) \\ &= i(\bar{\psi}U^\dagger)U(\not{d} - \gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\alpha(x))\psi - m(\bar{\psi}U^\dagger)(U\psi) \\ &= i\bar{\psi}\not{d}\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi - i\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\alpha(x)\bar{\psi}\psi \\ &= \mathcal{L} - i\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\alpha(x)\bar{\psi}\psi \\ &\neq \mathcal{L} \end{aligned}$$

770 So, in order to enforce the required symmetry, the typical approach is to con-  
 771 struct a covariant derivative, that is to add a term to the derivative operator

so that the unwanted term in  $\mathcal{L}'$  is exactly canceled. A generic form for such a derivative is given by

$$D^\mu = \partial^\mu - iqA^\mu$$

where at this point  $A^\mu$  is an arbitrary field that transforms under the  $U(1)$  operator and  $q$  is a scaling factor. Adding this component to the above Lagrangian gives

$$\mathcal{L}' = i(\bar{\psi}U^\dagger)U(\not{d} - \gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\alpha(x) - iq\gamma^\mu A'_\mu)\psi - m(\psi U^\dagger)(U\psi) \quad (4)$$

$$\mathcal{L}' = \mathcal{L} + \gamma^\mu(-i\partial_\mu\alpha(x) - iqA'_\mu + iqA_\mu)\bar{\psi}\psi \quad (5)$$

and because the transformation of  $A^\mu$  is unspecified,  $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}'$  whenever

$$A'_\mu = A_\mu - \frac{1}{q}\partial_\mu\alpha(x)$$

The above procedure demonstrated that beginning with the Lagrangian for a free fermion and imposing a local  $U(1)$  symmetry required the existence of a vector field  $A^\mu$ , and specified its transformation under the  $U(1)$  gauge group. The additional term in the derivative can be expanded to form a completely separate term in the Lagrangian,

$$\mathcal{L} = i\bar{\psi}\not{d}\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi - (q\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi)A^\mu \quad (6)$$

and in this form it is clear that the  $A^\mu$  term has the exact form of the electromagnetic interaction. That is, this is the Lagrangian which reproduces the relativistic form of Maxwell's equations for a particle interacting with an electromagnetic field. It is natural to also introduce a term to the Lagrangian at this point to describe the free propagation of the vector  $A$  field, where the propagation of a vector field has the form of

$$-\frac{1}{16\pi}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} \quad \text{with} \quad F_{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu A_\nu - \partial_\nu A_\mu \quad (7)$$

This then also describes the electromagnetic interactions in a vacuum and the propagation of a photon. This component of the Lagrangian should also potentially include a mass term, but such a term would not be gauge invariant and so must be excluded. The photon is an example of a gauge boson, a spin-1 particle required to exist by a gauge symmetry of the Lagrangian and one that corresponds to a force. In summary, requiring the  $U(1)$  symmetry was enough to recover all of electromagnetism and to predict the existence of a photon in the SM.

The interaction term that was placed into the Lagrangian by this procedure can be conveniently summarized with Feynman diagrams, which diagrammatically represent a transition from an initial state to a final state. The contribution

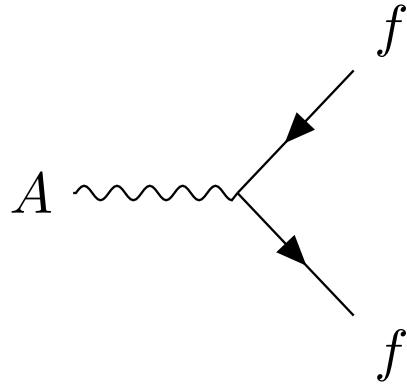


Figure 1: A Feynman diagram representing the interaction of the  $A$  field with a generic fermion,  $f$ .

of all diagrams that start with the same initial state and end with the same final state must be summed, but more complicated diagrams can be built by linking together the simplest versions. A diagram that corresponds to the above term,  $(q\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi)A^\mu$ , is shown in Figure 1, for an interaction with a generic fermion.

#### 2.2.1 $SU(2) \times U(1)$ AND THE ELECTROWEAK FORCE

The full picture of the electroweak section of the SM is more complicated than the simplified explanation of the electromagnetic piece described above. In practice, it is necessary to consider the entire  $SU(2) \times U(1)$  symmetry together, but the procedure is the same. Enforcing the symmetry on the Lagrangian requires the introduction of a covariant derivative, this time with four total distinct terms, one for each of the generators of  $SU(2) \times U(1)$ . The result is a series of terms in the Lagrangian which describe the interaction of a fermion with four vector (spin-1) fields, the  $W_1$ ,  $W_2$ ,  $W_3$ , and  $B$  fields. These fields can mix in the quantum sense, and linear combinations form the  $W^+$ ,  $W^-$ ,  $Z$ , and  $A$  fields that are considered actual particles in the SM<sup>2</sup>.

#### 2.2.2 $SU(3)$ AND THE STRONG FORCE

The same procedure can be applied starting with the  $SU(3)$  symmetry requirement, where eight additional fields must be introduced, one for each of the generators of  $SU(3)$ . The resulting Lagrangian describes quantum chromodynamics (QCD) and predicts the existence of eight gauge bosons known collectively as gluons. The complexity of the interactions of those eight gluons leads to surprising phenomena, discussed in Section 2.5.2.

---

<sup>2</sup> These states are the actual particles because they are mass eigenstates, but the full explanation of this will have to wait for the discussion of the Higgs mechanism.

## 822 2.3 NOETHER'S THEOREM, CHARGES, AND MATTER

823 Another direct consequence of the symmetries stipulated in the SM are a series  
 824 of conserved quantities, Noether charges, named after the mathematician and  
 825 physicist Emmy Noether. The charges arise as a direct consequence of Noether's  
 826 theorem, which can be informally stated as

827 *For every symmetry of the Lagrangian, there exists a corresponding phys-  
 828 ical quantity whose value is conserved in time.*

829 Or, stated another way, symmetries of the Lagrangian mathematically require  
 830 the conservation of specific quantities taken from the Lagrangian. This rela-  
 831 tionship can also be thought of as operating in the other direction, the exis-  
 832 tence of a conserved charge can be shown to generate the symmetry in the La-  
 833 grangian. This theorem is actually quite striking in a somewhat unexpected re-  
 834 lation between simple geometric symmetries and physically observable conser-  
 835 vation laws. For example, the theorem connects the translation invariance of  
 836 the Lagrangian in space to the conservation of momentum and the translation  
 837 invariance in time to the conservation of energy.

838 In the context of the SM, the required symmetries of  $U(1) \times SU(2) \times SU(3)$   
 839 correspond to the charges that are considered properties of all elementary par-  
 840 ticles. The most familiar of these properties is the electric charge, Q, which is  
 841 one of the conserved quantities of  $SU(2) \times U(1)$ . The remaining pieces of  
 842  $SU(2) \times U(1)$  correspond to weak isospin, T and  $T_3$ , where T has only non-  
 843 negative values and  $T_3$  can be positive and negative. The  $SU(3)$  symmetry is  
 844 generated by the three colors of QCD, red, green, and blue, each with a corre-  
 845 sponding opposite color, anti-red, anti-green, and anti-blue.

846 The matter in the observable universe consists of a collection of particles which  
 847 carry these charges, in addition to spin and mass. The particles typically thought  
 848 of as matter are all fermions: particles with spin-1/2. All of the fermions belong  
 849 to one of two groups, quarks and leptons, and one of three generations. Each  
 850 of the generations have similar properties but significantly different masses; the  
 851 particles in consecutive generations have increasing mass. Quarks are distin-  
 852 guished from leptons in that they carry color charge, in addition to electric charge  
 853 and weak isospin. The particles in the SM are summarized in Figure 2, and the  
 854 matter particles are the twelve types of fermions displayed on the left side of the  
 855 graphic.

### 856 2.3.1 QUARKS

857 The three generations of quarks each consist of a quark with electric charge +2/3  
 858 and one with charge -1/3. They are called up and down, charm and strange,  
 859 and top and bottom respectively, and these are referred to as the quark flavors.  
 860 Although Figure 2 only shows these six flavors, there is a unique particle for each  
 861 combination of the three colors and flavor. And each quark has an anti-particle  
 862 with the opposite electric and color charge values.

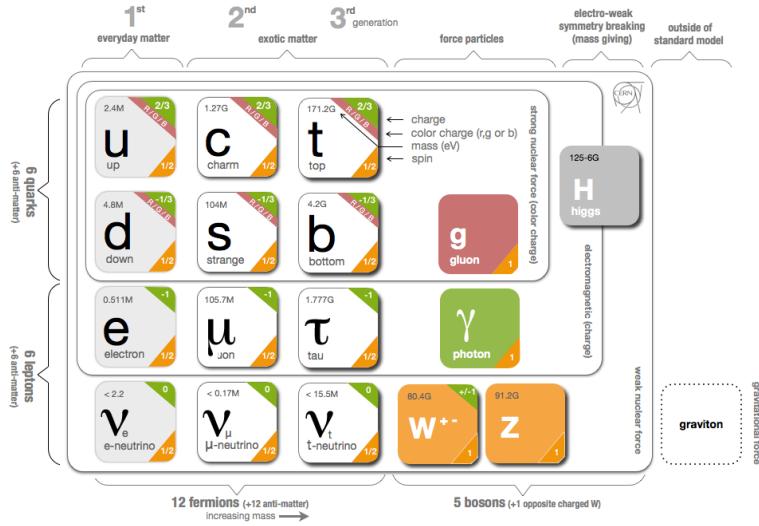


Figure 2: The particle content of the SM.

863 However, individual quarks are never observed in nature, but instead form  
 864 color-neutral bound states. This is a consequence of interaction of gluons with  
 865 color charge called confinement, discussed in Section 2.5.2. One way to form a  
 866 color neutral combination is a bound state of three quarks with three different  
 867 color charges, called a baryon. Baryons are the most common type of quark con-  
 868 figuration in conventional matter, and include protons and neutrons. The other  
 869 common configuration is a bound state of a quark and an anti-quark, called a  
 870 meson, where the two quarks have opposite colors. Although there is no direct  
 871 conservation law resulting from the symmetries of the SM Lagrangian, an acci-  
 872 ental symmetry results in the approximate conservation of baryon number,  $B$ ,  
 873 where baryons have  $B = 1$  and mesons have  $B = 0$ . That is, no interactions are  
 874 present which directly<sup>3</sup> alter baryon number

### 875 2.3.2 LEPTONS

876 The remaining fermions, the leptons, do not carry color charge. Each generation  
 877 contains an electrically charged lepton, the electron, muon, and tau, and an elec-  
 878 trically neutral lepton called a neutrino. For the charged leptons, the flavors are  
 879 mass eigenstates, with the masses listed in Figure 2. The flavors of the neutrinos,  
 880 on the other hand, are not mass eigenstates: their propagation in quantum super-  
 881 positions of flavor states leads to oscillations between different flavors. The ab-  
 882 solute masses of the neutrinos are not currently known, but the phenomenon of  
 883 oscillations shows that they have three different mass values. Another accidental  
 884 symmetry leads to an approximate<sup>4</sup> conservation of lepton number  $L$ , the differ-

<sup>3</sup> There are combinations of interactions which can modify either  $B$  or  $L$  individually, but the combination  $B - L$  appears to be conserved in the SM.

<sup>4</sup> See footnote 3.

ence in the number of leptons and anti-leptons; again there are no interactions present in the SM which directly alter lepton number.

### 2.3.3 CHIRALITY

All of the fermions described above have two possible values of the magnitude of weak isospin,  $T$ , either 0 or 1/2. The fermions with  $T = 0$  are called right-handed, while those with  $T = 1/2$  are called left-handed. Because  $T$  is the charge corresponding to the weak force, right-handed particles do not interact with the weak gauge bosons in the same way that neutral particles do not interact with photons. For left-handed fermions, each of the quark and lepton generations have one particle with  $T_3 = -1/2$  and one with  $T_3 = +1/2$ . The neutrinos have  $T_3 = +1/2$ , while the charged leptons have  $T_3 = -1/2$ . Similarly, the positively charged quarks have  $T_3 = +1/2$  and the negatively charged quarks have  $T_3 = -1/2$ . Because the right-handed neutrinos would have no charge of any type, it is not clear if they exist at all.

## 2.4 HIGGS MECHANISM AND MASS

The description of the electroweak forces above left out an important part of the observed nature of the electroweak force. Many physical experiments observed phenomena corresponding to the interaction of the weak bosons that were best explained if they had significant masses. But as mentioned before, massive bosons would break the gauge invariance of the Lagrangian. A large mass for the W and Z bosons would explain the relative weakness of their interactions compared to the electromagnetic field. The Lagrangian's discussed above did not include a mass term for the gauge bosons, and in fact such a term would not be allowed by the requirement of gauge invariance. This was a significant problem for the SM, and the symmetry of the electroweak sector would have to be broken in order to allow for non zero masses for some of the gauge bosons.

One mechanism to allow for this spontaneous symmetry breaking is the Higgs mechanism, which posits the existence of an additional scalar field. It begins with a  $SU(2) \times U(1)$  invariant Lagrangian of the form

$$\mathcal{L} = |D_\mu \phi|^2 - \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^+\phi - \frac{1}{4}\lambda(\phi^+\phi)^2 \quad (8)$$

where  $\phi$  is the new scalar field with two components and, importantly,  $\mu^2$  is negative. This leads to a minimum value of the field at a non-zero value of  $\phi$ , specifically where

$$\langle\phi\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{with} \quad v = \frac{2\mu^2}{\lambda} \quad (9)$$

917 Expanding the original Lagrangian about its expectation value in terms of the  
 918 perturbation  $H$ ,

$$\langle \phi \rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ v + H \end{pmatrix} \quad (10)$$

919 gives potential terms in the Lagrangian like

$$\mathcal{L}_H = -\frac{1}{2} m_H^2 H^2 - \sqrt{\frac{\lambda}{2}} m_H H^3 - \frac{1}{4} \lambda H^4 \quad (11)$$

920 where  $m_H = \sqrt{2}\mu$ . The form of this Lagrangian shows that the non-zero ex-  
 921 pectation value of the  $\phi$  field has introduced a massive scalar field  $H$  with self  
 922 interaction terms. It has an additional important consequence on the description  
 923 of the gauge bosons, through the expansion of the term involving the covariant  
 924 derivative:

$$|D_\mu \phi|^2 \supset \frac{1}{8} (g^2 (W_{1\mu} W_1^\mu + W_{2\mu} W_2^\mu) + (g' B_\mu - g W_3 \mu)^2) \quad (12)$$

925 where the  $W_i$  and  $B$  fields are the original  $SU(2) \times U(1)$  gauge fields men-  
 926 tioned previously. The above equation can be rearranged using linear combi-  
 927 nations of the fields to from mass terms for the gauge bosons, and the mass eigen-  
 928 states are exactly the  $W^\pm$ ,  $Z$ , and  $A$  fields. Only the  $A$  field, corresponding to  
 929 the photon, results in a zero mass, and the remaining three fields acquire masses.  
 930 Because the previously introduced Lagrangian, written in terms of  $\phi$ , was clearly  
 931 gauge invariant, this resulting configuration must also be gauge invariant.

932 This is the Higgs mechanism, where the introduction of a gauge invariant  
 933 scalar field with a non-zero expectation value can generate masses for the gauge  
 934 bosons without violating the underlying symmetries. The particle that is associ-  
 935 ated with the perturbations of this field,  $H$ , is called the Higgs boson, and is said  
 936 to generate the masses of the remaining bosons because the vacuum expectation  
 937 value introduces mass-like terms for each of the bosons. The resulting masses  
 938 are listed in Figure 2. Because this mechanism was so successful in describing  
 939 the observed properties of the  $W$  and  $Z$  bosons, it has been considered part of  
 940 the SM for decades, although the actual Higgs boson was only recently observed  
 941 in 2012, confirming the theory.

942 The Higgs mechanism is also responsible for generating the masses of the  
 943 fermions. The original mass terms that were listed in the Lagrangian for fermions  
 944 are replaced with Yukawa coupling terms, which introduce interactions between  
 945 the  $\phi$  field and the fermions. Like with the gauge bosons, the non-zero expec-  
 946 tation value of the field yields mass terms, and the expansion about that value  
 947 introduces interaction terms between the fermions and the Higgs boson. The  
 948 masses are different between each fermion because each has a different Yukawa  
 949 coupling, which results in the masses listed in Figure 2.

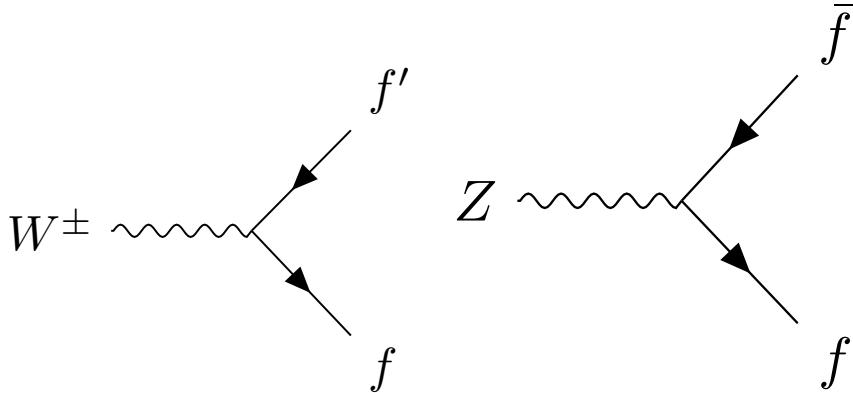


Figure 3: The Feynman diagrams representing the decays of the  $W$  and  $Z$  bosons to fermions. Here  $f$  indicates a generic fermion,  $\bar{f}$  its antiparticle, and  $f'$  the partner of that fermion in the same generation.

## 950 2.5 PHENOMENOLOGY

951 The [SM](#) Lagrangian described above contains all of the information necessary  
 952 to describe particle physics through the path integral formulation. However, a  
 953 tremendous amount of complexity emerges from that description because of the  
 954 diverse allowed interactions between the ensemble of particles in the [SM](#). A qual-  
 955 itative understanding of the phenomenology produced by those interactions is  
 956 immensely helpful in understanding the analysis of particle physics.

### 957 2.5.1 ELECTROWEAK PHYSICS

958 The masses of the  $W$  and  $Z$  bosons result in significantly different processes  
 959 for the weak fields than the electromagnetic field, despite their interactions be-  
 960 ing similar before symmetry breaking. The massless photon is stable, and can  
 961 propagate in a vacuum, resulting in the familiar long range interactions of elec-  
 962 tromagnetism. The  $W$  and  $Z$  bosons, however, are unstable, as they have large  
 963 enough masses to decay to fermions, such as the decays shown in Figure 3. For  
 964 this reason, photons can be observed directly, while the other bosons are suffi-  
 965 ciently short-lived that they can only be measured from their decay products.

966 Because the electroweak bosons interact with both quarks and leptons, they  
 967 are responsible for the production of leptons in proton-proton collisions.  $Z$   
 968 bosons and photons produce pairs of opposite sign, same flavor leptons.  $W$   
 969 bosons, on the other hand, produce a single lepton and the corresponding neu-  
 970 trino.

### 971 2.5.2 STRONG PHYSICS

972 The phenomenology of the strong sector differs significantly from the weak sec-  
 973 tor because the gluons are massless but color charged. Because of this, gluons

974 can interact with each other, and contributions from multiple gluon interactions  
 975 lead to a significant growth in the strength of the field at low energies. The depen-  
 976 dence of the field strength on the energy scale is described by renormalization,  
 977 and in QCD the coupling is only small at high energies. Below approximately 1  
 978 GeV, the strength of those interactions results in confinement: the interactions  
 979 are so strong that when quark-antiquark pairs separate, the fields between them  
 980 generate additional quarks to form color neutral bound states. Above around  
 981 the GeV scale, the interactions of quarks become perturbative, similar to the  
 982 electroweak fields; this phenomenon is known as asymptotic freedom.

983 At lower energies, however, the strength of the strong interaction is so signif-  
 984 icant that the interactions of color-charged particles create additional particles  
 985 until they form neutral bound-states. This process is known as hadronization,  
 986 and explains why no quarks are observed isolated in nature: they all form bound  
 987 states of hadrons like protons, neutrons, and pions. The hadronization process  
 988 can produce a significant number of particles, so that a single energetic quark  
 989 recoiling against another quark can generate a cascade of dozens of hadrons.  
 990 Because of the initial boost of such an energetic configuration, the resulting  
 991 hadrons are collimated, and conical spray of particles often referred to as a jet.

### 992 2.5.3 PROTON-PROTON COLLISIONS

993 Proton-proton collisions are a convenient way to generate high energy interac-  
 994 tions to probe the SM and to search for new physics. At the energies that will be  
 995 discussed in this analysis, the substructure of the protons is very important to the  
 996 description of the resulting interactions. At lowest order, protons are composed  
 997 of two up quarks and one down quark, but this description is incomplete. The  
 998 actual bound state includes a chaotic sea of additional quarks and gluons, each of  
 999 which carries a variable fraction of the proton's energy. When a proton-proton  
 1000 collision takes place, it is these constituents that interact with each other, result-  
 1001 ing in a highly variable collision energy even when the proton-proton energy is  
 1002 consistent.

1003 The fraction of the energy carried by each constituent varies moment to mo-  
 1004 ment, but can be modelled probabilistically by PDFs. These are difficult to pre-  
 1005 dict theoretically, as the QCD calculations are extremely complex, and instead  
 1006 are measured in hard-scattering experiments. They are usually represented by  
 1007 how often a given type of particle carries a fraction  $x$  of the total proton energy.  
 1008 Those fraction change significantly with the scale of the interaction,  $Q$ ; the PDFs  
 1009 of proton-proton collisions at both  $Q^2 = 10 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $Q^2 = 10^4 \text{ GeV}^2$  are  
 1010 shown in Figure 4.

## 1011 2.6 LIMITATIONS

1012 Despite the great success of the relatively simple SM in describing such a broad  
 1013 range of emergent phenomena, it is clear that the picture it presents of the in-  
 1014 teractions of fundamental particles is incomplete. The SM contains concerning  
 1015 coincidences that suggest a more ordered underlying substructure that is not ex-

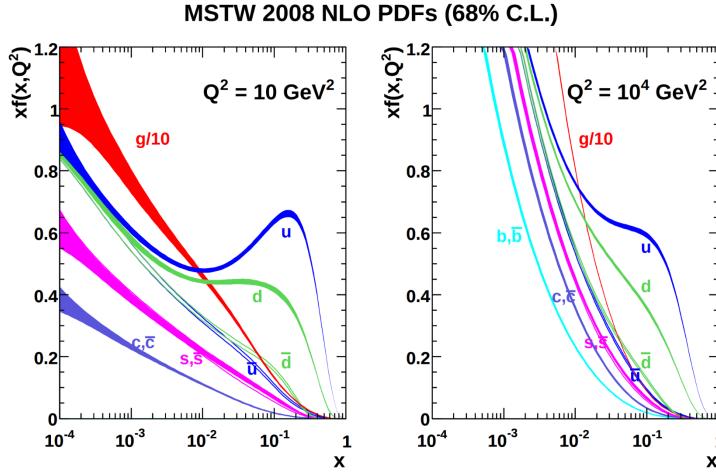


Figure 4: The PDFs for proton-proton collisions at  $Q^2 = 10 \text{ GeV}^2$  and  $Q^2 = 10^4 \text{ GeV}^2$ . Each shows the fraction of particles which carry a fraction  $x$  of the total proton energy at the specified scale [1].

1016 pressed in the current form. It also fails to explain a number of cosmological  
 1017 measurements of the nature of matter in the universe. These limitations suggest  
 1018 the need for new, beyond the Standard Model (BSM) physics that would provide  
 1019 a more complete description at higher energies.

### 1020 2.6.1 THEORETICAL CONCERNS

1021 There have been no successful integrations of the SM's description of the elec-  
 1022 troweak and strong forces with the description of gravity, and it is still unclear  
 1023 how to account for the effects of gravity at the Planck scale of approximately  $10^{19}$   
 1024 GeV, where its interactions are as strong as the remaining forces. The Planck  
 1025 scale is an important cutoff for the SM, as it is clear that the SM must break down  
 1026 somewhere between the current highest energy tests of the SM, around 1 TeV,  
 1027 and the Planck scale.

1028 One example of this is the Higgs mass, which is determined in the SM by a  
 1029 sum of its bare mass and the interactions in the vacuum with all massive parti-  
 1030 cles. As there must be new physics at the Planck scale to describe gravity, some  
 1031 of those corrections would include contributions at a scale seventeen orders of  
 1032 magnitude above the mass of the Higgs. Either the bare mass of the Higgs boson  
 1033 precisely cancels those contributions to leave a remainder seventeen orders of  
 1034 magnitudes smaller, or a new theory exists at a lower scale the shields the Higgs  
 1035 mass from those terms. A theory where such a unlikely cancellation of free pa-  
 1036 rameters occurs is called fine-tuned, and one that is free from such cancellations  
 1037 is called natural. Theories where the mass of the Higgs is natural are usually pre-  
 1038 ferred, as the suggest an underlying, coherent structure. The enormous differ-  
 1039 ence in scales between the weak scale (including the Higgs mass), and the Planck  
 1040 scale, is often referred to as the hierarchy problem.

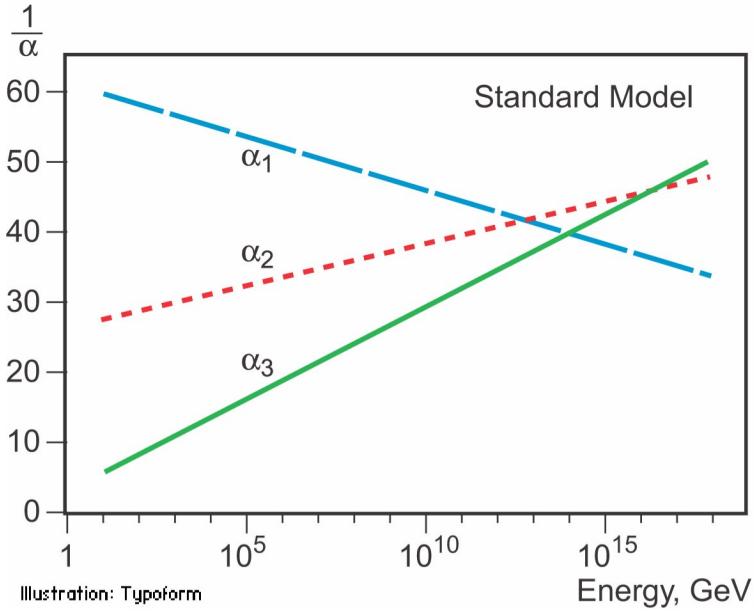


Figure 5: An approximation of the running of the coupling constants in the SM up to the Planck scale [2].

1041 There is also a compelling argument that the  $SU(3) \times SU(2) \times U(1)$  gauge  
 1042 structure of the SM might originate from a single, unified gauge theory. For ex-  
 1043 ample, it is possible to represent that gauge structure as a  $SU(5)$  gauge group  
 1044 with only a few inconsistencies with the current implementation. This unifica-  
 1045 tion is suggested by the scaling of the coupling constants for each of the forces  
 1046 under renormalization; they come close to converging to a single value at higher  
 1047 energies, as seen in Figure 5. An additional correction to the scaling of the cou-  
 1048 pling constants from new physics above the TeV scale could cause them to merge  
 1049 into a single value at high energies.

## 1050 2.6.2 COSMOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

1051 The SM contains a symmetry in the description of matter and antimatter that is  
 1052 not reflected in cosmological observations. The processes of the standard model  
 1053 create or remove matter and antimatter in equal amounts, so a universe that be-  
 1054 gins with an equal quantity of each should result in a universe with an approxi-  
 1055 mate<sup>5</sup> balance of matter and antimatter. However, cosmological observations of  
 1056 the relative amount of each type clearly show that the directly observable mass  
 1057 of the universe is overwhelmingly made of matter. As this difference is largely  
 1058 a difference in the generation of baryons and anti-baryons, this discrepancy is  
 1059 often referred to as the baryogenesis problem.

1060 A number of astrophysical observations of large scale gravitational interac-  
 1061 tions suggest the presence of a significant amount of non-luminous matter that  
 1062 interacts with the normal matter only gravitationally. The first evidence of this

---

<sup>5</sup>There are some processes in the standard model which can result in a small imbalance of matter and antimatter, but not at the scale observed cosmologically.

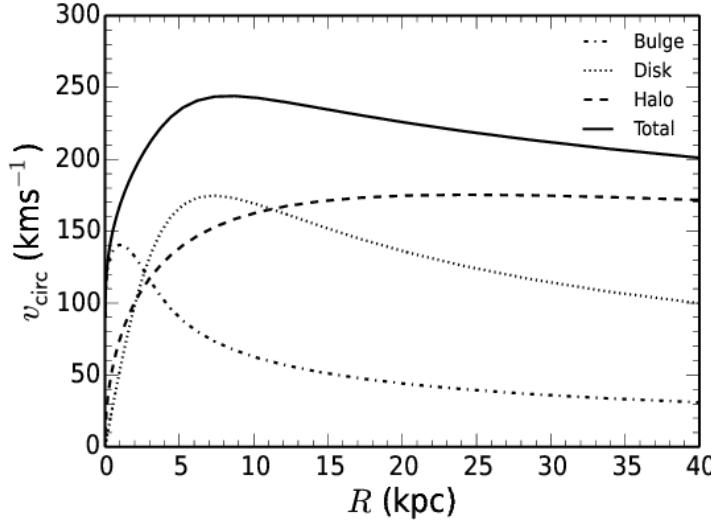


Figure 6: The distribution of velocities of stars as a function of the radius from the center of the galaxy. The contributions to the velocity from the various components of matter in the galaxy are shown [3].

1063 came from the observation of galactic rotation curves, the velocities of stars as  
 1064 a function of the radius from the center of a galaxy. These can be directly pre-  
 1065 dicted from the amount of matter contained within the sphere up to the radius of  
 1066 the star. An estimate of velocity based only on the luminous matter in the galax-  
 1067 ies would predict a dependence that falls off with the radius, but the observed  
 1068 curves show a mostly constant distribution of velocities [3], as seen in Figure 6.  
 1069 The higher velocities than predicted by the luminous matter can be explained by  
 1070 a halo of dark matter that extends significantly outside the galactic disk.

1071 This dark matter accounts for a majority of the matter in the universe, and is  
 1072 incompatible with the matter particles predicted by the SM. Many observations  
 1073 support its existence, but there have been no direct detections of a particle which  
 1074 could account for the large quantity of gravitationally interacting dark matter.  
 1075 The SM would have to require a significant extension to include the particles  
 1076 needed to explain dark matter and the processes needed to explain the observed  
 1077 matter-antimatter asymmetry.

1078

1079 SUPERSYMMETRY

---

1080 The theory of [SUSY](#) presents an extension to the [SM](#) that solves a number of the  
 1081 outstanding issues. It is based on another proposed symmetry, one which intro-  
 1082 duces an equality between the fermionic particles and proposed bosonic partners  
 1083 and also between bosonic particles and their proposed fermionic partners. The  
 1084 symmetry is defined by extending spacetime into a superspace, which includes  
 1085 one dimension that describes a particle's spin: a transformation in this space  
 1086 moves a fermion with spin-1/2 to a boson with spin-0 or vice-versa. Requiring  
 1087 the [SM](#) to be symmetrical under these transformations requires the existence of a  
 1088 bosonic partner for every current matter fermion in the [SM](#) and a fermionic part-  
 1089 ner for every boson. The partners are called superparticles (sparticles), where  
 1090 quarks partner with squarks and leptons partner with sleptons, and each boson  
 1091 has a fermionic partner called a gaugino. The superpartners, in the original form  
 1092 of the theory, should be identical to the original particle in every way except for  
 1093 spin; that is they would have the same quantum charges and the same mass.

1094 However, the simplest version of the theory, where the symmetry is unbro-  
 1095 ken, is incompatible with current observations of physics in a number of sys-  
 1096 tems. The most striking example comes from the electron, as the superpartner  
 1097 of an electron would introduce a stable, negatively charged, and bosonic parti-  
 1098 cle. Such a particle would drastically alter atomic properties by providing a way  
 1099 to create atoms without the valence structure of electrons that results from the  
 1100 Pauli exclusion principle for fermions. Various high energy physics measure-  
 1101 ments have also confirmed the spin of the W and Z bosons, for example, and  
 1102 a fermionic gaugino has never been produced at those masses. The solution to  
 1103 this incompatibility with observation is to conjecture that the symmetry exists  
 1104 but is spontaneously broken, where the masses of the supersymmetric particles  
 1105 are significantly larger than those of the current [SM](#) particles. Like the sponta-  
 1106 neous symmetry breaking of the electroweak system, this symmetry breaking  
 1107 can be accomplished by introducing an additional Higgs mechanism.

## 1108 3.1 STRUCTURE

1109 There are a number of ways to model the particulars of [SUSY](#), but many of the  
 1110 resulting phenomena are similar, and a discussion of an example is sufficient  
 1111 to describe the structure and results of the theory. The [MSSM](#) is one example of  
 1112 a complete description that includes the necessary symmetry breaking to result  
 1113 in the different masses between particles and sparticles [4]. It is called minimal  
 1114 because it is designed to use the simplest possible extension to the [SM](#) that incor-  
 1115 porates [SUSY](#). However even a minimal version includes a remarkable number of  
 1116 free parameters, over 100, and the [MSSM](#) is often further constrained to include

Sector	Particles	Sparticles
Baryonic Matter	$(u, d)$	$(\tilde{u}, \tilde{d})$
	$(c, s)$	$(\tilde{c}, \tilde{s})$
	$(t, b)$	$(\tilde{t}, \tilde{b})$
Leptonic Matter	$(\nu_e, e)$	$(\tilde{\nu}_e, \tilde{e})$
	$(\nu_\mu, \mu)$	$(\tilde{\nu}_m u, \tilde{\mu})$
	$(\nu_\tau, \tau)$	$(\tilde{\nu}_\tau, \tilde{\tau})$
Higgs	$(H_u^+, H_u^0)$	$(\tilde{H}_u^+, \tilde{H}_u^0)$
	$(H_d^0, H_d^-)$	$(\tilde{H}_d^0, \tilde{H}_d^-)$
Strong	$g$	$\tilde{g}$
Electroweak	$(W^\pm, W^0)$	$(\tilde{W}^\pm, \tilde{W}^0)$
	$B^0$	$\tilde{B}^0$

Table 1: The particles in the SM and their corresponding superpartners in the MSSM.

1117 fewer parameters in models such as the Phenomenological MSSM ([pMSSM](#)) and  
 1118 the Constrained MSSM ([cMSSM](#)) [5].

1119 The theory includes a sparticle partner for every SM particle, which are listed  
 1120 in Table 1. To then provide the different masses for those sparticles, the MSSM  
 1121 introduces a second Higgs interaction. The resulting scalar field, along with the  
 1122 original Higgs field, generates five total particles,  $h^0$ , the original Higgs boson,  
 1123  $A^0$ ,  $H^0$ , and  $H^\pm$ , where the last two are electrically charged. These Higgs bosons  
 1124 can mix with the supersymmetric gauginos to form a series of mass eigenstates.  
 1125 These are usually referred to by the order of their masses, where the neutral  
 1126 gauginos (neutralinos) are labeled  $\tilde{\chi}_1^0, \tilde{\chi}_2^0, \tilde{\chi}_3^0$ , and  $\tilde{\chi}_4^0$ . The charged gauginos  
 1127 (charginos) are similarly labeled  $\tilde{\chi}_1^\pm$  and  $\tilde{\chi}_2^\pm$ . Table 1, lists the gauginos which are  
 1128 direct partners of the original gauge bosons in the SM rather than these resulting  
 1129 mass eigenstates.

In addition to the new particle content, the MSSM introduces new interactions  
 for the gauge bosons and gauginos. All interaction terms are added to the La-  
 grangian which describe the interaction of a gauge boson or gaugino with a par-  
 ticle or sparticle with the appropriate charge. Such terms include a few interac-  
 tions which would violate the observed  $B - L$  symmetry that prevents proton  
 decay. Either the couplings on these terms must be extremely small to match  
 the experimental limits on those decays, or an additional symmetry must be im-  
 posed to exclude the terms. The MSSM and several other SUSY models choose  
 to introduce a new symmetry known as R-parity, where the conserved quantity,  
 $P_R$  is defined as

$$P_R = (-1)^{2s+3(B-L)}$$

1130 with  $s$  as the spin of the particle. Sparticles are R-parity odd while SM particles  
 1131 are R-parity even. And by requiring that each term in the supersymmetric La-  
 1132 grangian conserves R-parity, it is enforced that sparticles are produced in pairs.

1133     The conservation of R-parity removes the  $B - L$  violating terms from the La-  
 1134 grangian. The remaining terms include all of the interactions of the **SM** where  
 1135 two of the particles are replaced with their **SUSY** partners, so that R-parity is con-  
 1136 served in the interactions. This also has an important significance in making the  
 1137 Lightest Supersymmetric Particle (**LSP**), the  $\tilde{\chi}_1^0$ , stable, as it cannot decay to only  
 1138 **SM** particles without violating the conservation of R-parity. The heavier sparti-  
 1139 cles then decay in chains, emitting an **SM** particle in each step, and leave behind  
 1140 the **LSP** at the end of the chain.

## 1141 3.2 MOTIVATION

1142 **SUSY** models, including the **MSSM**, ameliorate many of the issues in the **SM** dis-  
 1143 cussed in Section 2.6. **SUSY** is particularly well motivated as a natural extension  
 1144 to the **SM** because the simple underlying assumption solves three major, seem-  
 1145 ingly unrelated concerns. And these benefits all require that at least some of the  
 1146 sparticles exist at the TeV scale, within the reach of modern collider experiments.

1147     The first, a solution to the hierarchy problem, comes as a direct consequence  
 1148 of the introduction of massive superpartners for each **SM** particle. The contribu-  
 1149 tions to the Higgs mass from the much higher energy Planck scale come from a  
 1150 series of loop diagrams in the **SM**, where each massive **SM** particle has a loop con-  
 1151 tribution. The introduction of superpartners generates a series of corresponding  
 1152 diagrams for correction to the Higgs mass, with opposite sign contributions be-  
 1153 cause the superpartners have different spins. Those opposite sign contributions  
 1154 cancel the divergences from the original loop diagrams at high energies, leaving  
 1155 behind a correction to the Higgs mass that is at the same scale as the masses of the  
 1156 superpartners. If the superpartners exist at the TeV scale, then the Higgs mass  
 1157 of 125 GeV can be explained without significant fine-tuning, and the theory be-  
 1158 comes natural.

1159     **SUSY** also has the potential to precisely enable the unification of the coupling  
 1160 constants at high energy. Without supersymmetric contributions, the coupling  
 1161 constants come close to a single value near the Planck scale suggesting an un-  
 1162 derlying trend, as shown in Figure 5, but they do not exactly merge. With the  
 1163 addition of the **MSSM**, they can join almost exactly at a single point, enabling a  
 1164 unification into a single gauge theory at high energy, as shown in Figure 7. This  
 1165 precise unification, like the naturalness argument, also requires that the masses  
 1166 of the superpartners be near the TeV scale.

1167     The presence of R-parity in a **SUSY** model also provides an explanation for  
 1168 dark matter. The **LSP**, as discussed in Section 3.1, is a massive, neutral, and stable  
 1169 particle as long as R-parity is conserved. In the early universe, when the energy  
 1170 density was extremely high, **LSPs** could be spontaneously produced just as often  
 1171 as other particles like photons, and would result in a thermal equilibrium. Then,  
 1172 as the universe cooled, the average energy would be too low to create additional  
 1173 **LSPs**, and they would be left behind and only interact with the remaining matter  
 1174 gravitationally, a process called freeze out. Since those particles are stable, they  
 1175 would remain indefinitely. With the existence of an **LSP** at around the TeV scale,  
 1176 this process can explain the observed amount of dark matter in the universe. A

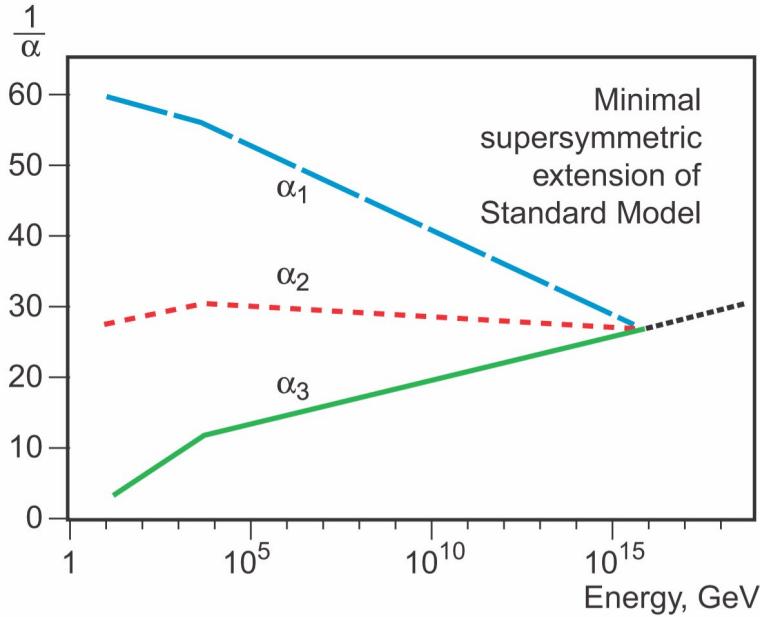


Figure 7: An approximation of the running of the coupling constants in the [MSSM](#) up to the Planck scale [2].

1177 **WIMP!** (**WIMP!**), exactly what is proposed in the [LSP](#), provides the correct interaction  
 1178 rate to predict the currently observed ratio of dark matter to baryonic  
 1179 matter.

1180 Together, this variety of solutions to existing problems provides strong theoretical  
 1181 support for the existence of [SUSY](#) near the TeV scale. The [LHC](#) is the first  
 1182 collider experiment to be able to probe into TeV scale interactions, providing a  
 1183 new opportunity to search for this extension to the [SM](#). A range of models have  
 1184 begun to be excluded with masses above 1 TeV [6], leading to a motivation to  
 1185 explore a wider variety of models with phenomena that may have been missed  
 1186 by the most direct search strategies.

### 1187 3.3 SIMPLIFIED MODELS

1188 The [MSSM](#) is just one example of a large suite of [SUSY](#) models with similar results.  
 1189 Each of those models can have hundreds of individual parameters that ultimately  
 1190 determine the masses and interactions of the supersymmetric particles. To avoid  
 1191 this complexity in making experimental measurements, the analyses of high en-  
 1192 ergy collisions often rely on simplified models. These models focus on a single  
 1193 process predicted by a theory, and the observable parameters such as the mass  
 1194 of the particles and their lifetimes are controlled directly, rather than tuning the  
 1195 hundreds of underlying parameters. This allows straightforward simulation of  
 1196 a specific event topology with control over the parameters that most directly  
 1197 influence the experimental signatures.

1198 Experimental analyses use these models to search for new physics and to set  
 1199 limits on the production rates for a given type of process with working points  
 1200 of a few observable parameters. As one example, a simplified model may specify

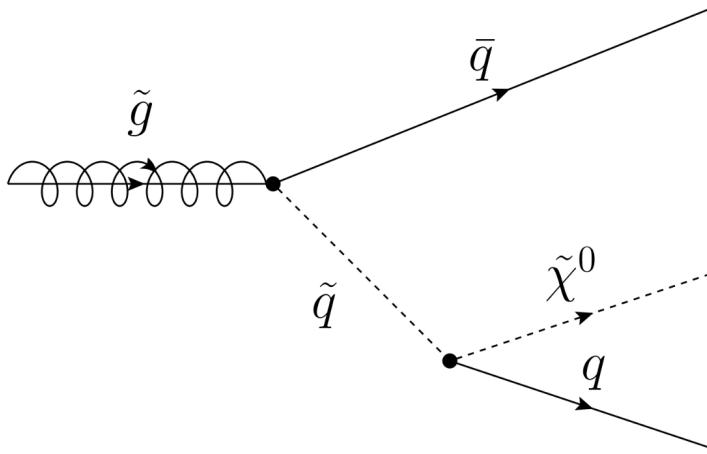


Figure 8: The decay of a gluino to quarks and an LSP, which precedes through a squark.

pair production of gluinos where the free parameters are the mass of the gluino and the types and masses of the particles it can decay into. The small number of parameters allows the phase space to be searched in a grid by simulating events with a few examples for the parameters and interpolating between them. The resulting analysis can set cross sectional limits as a function of the simplified parameters, and this allows for an easy interpretation of the result in a number of SUSY models.

### 3.4 LONG-LIVED PARTICLES

Some proposed SUSY models can produce LLPs other than just the LSP. The most direct search strategies for SUSY often assume that the various non-stable sparticles decay promptly, rather than propagating through some fraction of the detector. Although the processes involved are very similar, the long-lifetime of the produced particles can lead to very different experimental signatures, and often require separate dedicated searches. It is important to design and execute search strategies for LLPs in order to completely cover possible production of new physics.

There are several ways to generate long lifetimes for the massive SUSY particles, depending on the specific model. In examples like Spread Supersymmetry [7] and Split Supersymmetry [8, 9], the introduction of a split between two mass scales suppresses the decay of gluinos. In these and similar models, the squarks are much heavier than the gluino, where the mass scale of the squarks is roughly  $10^6$  GeV while the mass scale of the gluinos is roughly  $10^3$  GeV. The gluino must decay through the production of a virtual squark, as shown in the diagram of Figure 8. The large mass of the squarks in the split models suppresses the decay rate, and can result in lifetimes of the order of 1 ns [7].

Nearly degenerate particles can also result in long lifetimes, again by suppressing decay rates. When a particle must decay to another particle with nearly the same mass, the phase space factor in the decay results in a low decay rate. For

1229 example, a neutron has a lifetime of roughly fifteen minutes because its mass is  
1230 so close to the proton. Models which result in a nearly degenerate chargino and  
1231 LSP provide a long-lived chargino as well.

1232 Again, because of the wide variety of models which can produce LLPs and the  
1233 large number of parameters which determine their masses and lifetimes, the anal-  
1234 ysis presented here focuses on simplified models rather than assuming any par-  
1235 ticular underlying theory. The models directly specify the decay mode of the  
1236 LLPs as well as their masses and lifetimes, using a grid of values. The results of  
1237 searches using these simplified models can be interpreted over a very wide range  
1238 of models that predict LLPs, even including non-supersymmetric extensions to  
1239 the SM.

1240

## PART II

1241

### EXPERIMENTAL STRUCTURE AND RECONSTRUCTION

1242

You can put some informational part preamble text here.

1243

1244 THE LARGE HADRON COLLIDER

---

1245 The LHC, a two-ring superconducting hadron accelerator, provides high energy  
 1246 proton-proton collisions for several large experiments at European Organiza-  
 1247 tion for Nuclear Research (CERN) in Geneva, Switzerland [10, 11]. It is the largest,  
 1248 highest-luminosity, and highest-energy proton collider ever built, and was con-  
 1249 structed by a collaboration of more than 10,000 scientists from the more than  
 1250 100 countries that contribute to CERN. The original design of the LHC focused on  
 1251 providing collision energies of up to 14 TeV and generating enough collisions to  
 1252 reveal physics beyond the SM which is predicted to exist at higher energy scales.

1253 The LHC was installed in an existing 27 km tunnel at CERN which was orig-  
 1254 inally designed to house the Large Electron Positron collider (LEP) [12]. This  
 1255 allows the collider to use existing accelerators at the same complex to provide  
 1256 the initial acceleration of protons up to 450 GeV before injecting into LHC. The  
 1257 injected hadrons are accelerated up to as much as 14 TeV while being focused  
 1258 into two beams traveling in opposite directions. During this process the protons  
 1259 circulate around the tunnel millions of times, while the beams are intermittently  
 1260 crossed at the four locations of the experiments to provide collisions. These col-  
 1261 lision points correspond to the four major LHC experiments: ATLAS, Compact  
 1262 Muon Solenoid (CMS), Large Hadron Collider beauty experiment (LHCb), and  
 1263 A Large Ion Collider Experiment (ALICE), and Figure 9 shows the layout of the  
 1264 experiments both on the surface and below. ATLAS and CMS are both general  
 1265 purpose, high-luminosity detectors which search for a wide range of new types  
 1266 of physics [13, 14]. LHCb studies the interactions of b-hadrons to explore the  
 1267 asymmetry between matter and antimatter [15]. ALICE focuses on the collisions  
 1268 of lead ions, which the LHC also provides, in order to study the properties of  
 1269 quark-gluon plasma [16].

1270 During the first five years of continued operation, after the LHC turned on in  
 1271 2010, the LHC has provided four major data collecting periods. In 2010 the LHC  
 1272 generated collisions at several energies, starting at 900 GeV. It increased the  
 1273 energy from 900 GeV to 2.76 TeV and then subsequently to 7 TeV, with a peak  
 1274 luminosity of  $2 \times 10^{32} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ , and a total delivered luminosity of  $50 \text{ pb}^{-1}$ .  
 1275 The next run, during 2011, continued the operation at 7 TeV and provided an  
 1276 additional  $5 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  with a peak luminosity of  $4 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ . The energy was  
 1277 then increased to 8 TeV for the data collection during 2012, which provided  $23 \text{ fb}^{-1}$   
 1278 with a peak luminosity of  $7.7 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ . After the first long shutdown  
 1279 for 2013 and 2014, the LHC resumed operation and increased the energy to 13  
 1280 TeV in 2015, where it delivered  $4.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  with a peak luminosity of  $5.5 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ .  
 1281 The LHC is currently providing additional 13 TeV collisions in 2016 with higher  
 1282 luminosities than during any previous data collection periods. These running  
 1283 periods are summarized in Figure 10, which shows the total delivered

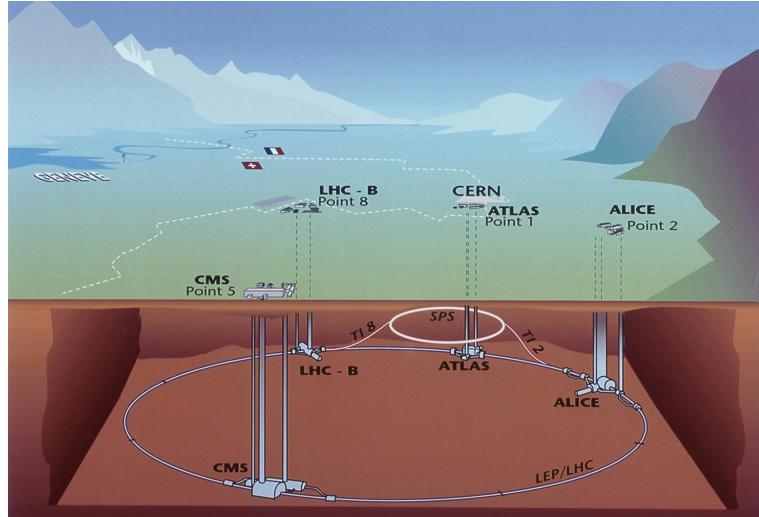


Figure 9: The four collision points and corresponding experiments of the [LHC](#). The image includes the location of the nearby city of Geneva as well as the border of France and Switzerland.

luminosity over time for the ATLAS experiment during each of the four years of data collection since 2011.

## 4.1 INJECTION CHAIN

The [LHC](#) takes advantage of the presence of previously built accelerators at [CERN](#) to work up to the target energy in consecutive stages. The series of accelerators that feed into the [LHC](#) are known collectively as the injection chain, and together with the [LHC](#) form the accelerator complex. The full complex is illustrated in Figure 11, which details the complex series required to reach collisions of 13 or 14 TeV.

Protons at the [LHC](#) begin as hydrogen atoms in the Linac 2, a linear accelerator which replaced Linac 1 as the primary proton accelerator at [CERN](#) in 1978. In Linac 2, the hydrogen atoms are stripped of their electrons by a strong magnetic field, and the resulting protons are accelerated up to 50 MeV by cylindrical conductors charged by radio frequency cavities. The protons are then transferred to the Proton Synchrotron Booster ([PSB](#)), which uses a stack of four synchrotron rings to accelerate the protons up to 1.4 GeV. Then the protons are injected into the Proton Synchrotron ([PS](#)) which again uses synchrotron rings to bring the energy up to 25 GeV. The intermediate step between Linac 2 and the [PS](#) is not directly necessary, as the [PS](#) can accelerate protons starting from as low as 50 MeV. The inclusion of the [PSB](#) allows the [PS](#) to accept a higher intensity of injection and so increases the deliverable luminosity in the [LHC](#). The penultimate stage of acceleration is provided by the Super Proton Synchrotron ([SPS](#)), a large synchrotron with a 7 km circumference that was commissioned at [CERN](#) in 1976. During this step the protons increase in energy to 450 GeV, after which they can be directly injected into the [LHC](#).

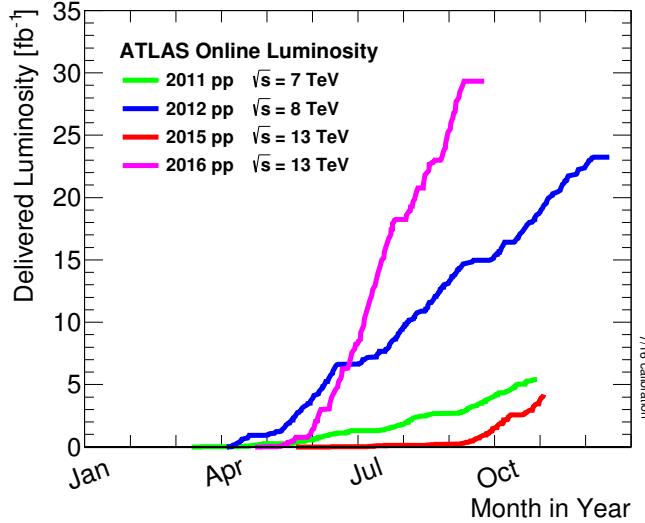


Figure 10: The cumulative luminosity over time delivered to the ATLAS experiment from high energy proton-proton collisions since 2011. The energies of the collisions are listed for each of the data-taking periods.

1309     The final step is the **LHC** itself, which receives protons from the **SPS** into two  
 1310    separate beam pipes which circulate in opposite directions. The filling process  
 1311    at this steps takes approximately 4 minutes, and the subsequent acceleration to  
 1312    the final energy (6.5 TeV during 2015 and up to 7 TeV by design) takes approxi-  
 1313    mately half an hour. At this point the protons circulate around the circumference  
 1314    tens of thousands of times a second and continue for up to two hours.

## 1315    4.2 DESIGN

### 1316    4.2.1 LAYOUT

1317    Many of the aspects of the **LHC** design are driven by the use of the existing **LEP**  
 1318    tunnel. This tunnel slopes gradually, with a 1.4% decline, with 90% of its length  
 1319    built into molasse rock which is particularly well suited to the application. The  
 1320    circumference is composed of eight 2987 meter arcs and eight 528 meter straight  
 1321    sections which connect them; this configuration is illustrated in Figure 12. The  
 1322    tunnel diameter is 3.7 m throughout its length.

The design energy is directly limited by the size of this tunnel, with its radius of curvature of 2804 m. A significant magnetic field is required to curve the protons around that radius of curvature; the relationship is given by

$$p \simeq 0.3BR \quad (13)$$

1323    where  $p$  is the momentum of the particle in GeV,  $B$  is the magnetic field in Tesla,  
 1324    and  $R$  is the radius of curvature in meters. From the target design energy of  
 1325    14 TeV, or 7 TeV of momentum for protons in each beam, the required mag-  
 1326    netic field is 8.33 Tesla. This is too large a field strength to be practical with  
 1327    iron electromagnets, because of the enormous power required and the resulting

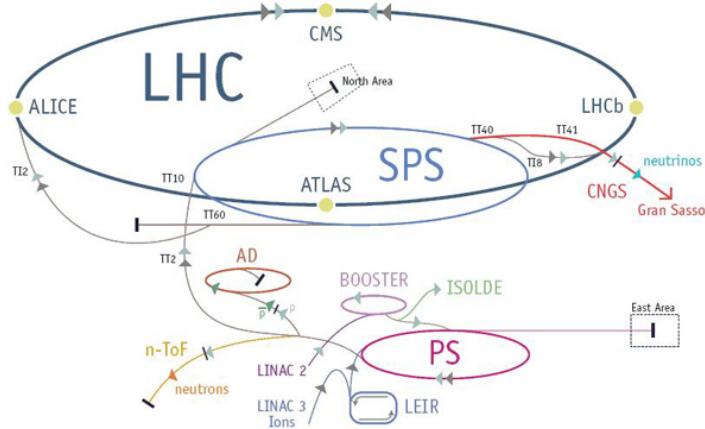


Figure 11: The accelerator complex that builds up to the full design energies at the LHC. The protons are passed in order to Linac 2, the PSB, the PS, the SPS and then the LHC.

1328 requirements for cooling. Because of these constraints, the LHC uses superconducting  
 1329 magnets which can maintain that field strength with significantly less power consumption.  
 1330

#### 1331 4.2.2 MAGNETS

1332 The magnets chosen were Niobium and Titanium (NbTi) which allow for field  
 1333 strengths as high as 10 Tesla when cooled down to 1.9 K. Reaching the target  
 1334 temperature of 1.9 K for all of the magnets requires superfluid helium and a large  
 1335 cryogenic system along the entire length of the tunnel. During normal operation,  
 1336 the LHC uses 120 tonnes of helium within the magnets, and the entire system is  
 1337 cooled by eight cryogenic helium refrigerators. The temperature increase that  
 1338 occurs during transit from the refrigerator along the beam necessitates that the  
 1339 refrigerators cool the helium down to 1.8 K. Any significant increase above this  
 1340 temperature range can remove the superconductive properties of the magnets,  
 1341 which in turn generates drastically larger heat losses from the current within the  
 1342 magnets and causes a rapid rise in temperature called a quench.

1343 There are approximately 8000 superconducting magnets distributed around  
 1344 the LHC. The 1232 bending magnets, which keep the protons curving along the  
 1345 length of the beam, are twin bore cryodipoles, which allow both proton beams  
 1346 to be accommodated by one magnet and all of the associated cooling structure.  
 1347 Figure 13 shows the cross section of the design for these dipoles. The magnets  
 1348 are very large, 16.5 m long with a diameter of 0.57 meters and a total weight of 28  
 1349 tonnes. They are slightly curved, with an angle of 5.1 mrad, in order to carefully  
 1350 match the beam path. The twin bore accommodates both magnets inside the  
 1351 two 5 cm diameter holes which are surrounded by the superconducting coils.  
 1352 The coils require 12 kA of current in order to produce the required magnetic  
 1353 field. These coils are comprised of NbTi cable wound in two layers; the wire in

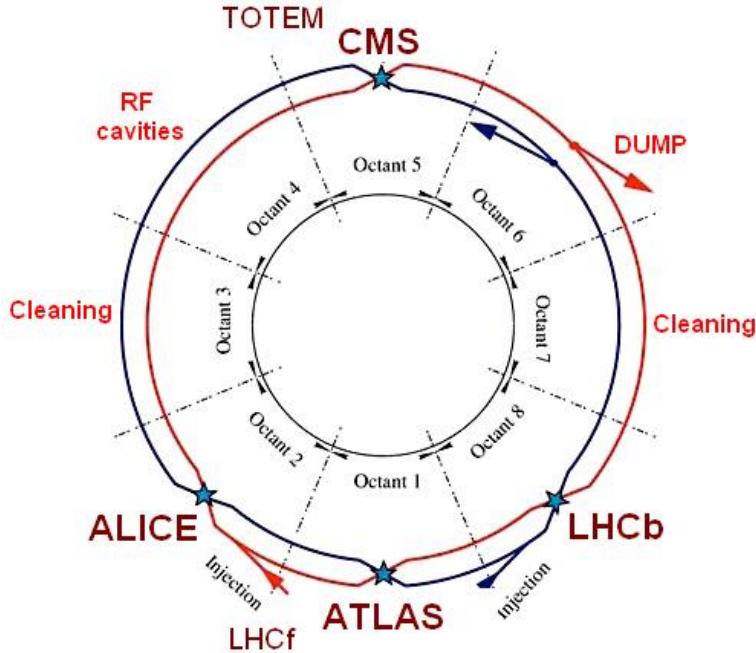


Figure 12: A schematic of the layout of the LHC, not to scale. The arched and straight sections are illustrated at the bottom of the schematic, and all four crossing sites are indicated with their respective experiments.

1354 the inner layer has a diameter of 1.065 mm while the wire in the outer layer has  
 1355 a diameter of 0.825 mm.

1356 The large currents in the wires, along with the magnetic field produced, result  
 1357 in forces on the magnets which would tend to push them apart with over 10,000  
 1358 Newtons per meter. Constraining the magnets requires a significant amount of  
 1359 structure including non-magnetic stainless steel collars. Both the presence of  
 1360 these electromagnetic forces and the varying thermal contraction coefficient of  
 1361 the pieces of the magnet produce significant forces on the cold mass structure.  
 1362 The cold mass is carefully engineered to so that these stresses do not significantly  
 1363 alter the magnetic field shape, which must be maintained between magnets to a  
 1364 precision of approximately  $10^{-4}$  for successful operation.

1365 The remaining 6800 magnets are a variety of quadrupole, sextapole, octopole,  
 1366 and single bore dipole magnets. These are used to damp oscillations, correct  
 1367 beam trajectories, focus the beams during circulation, and to squeeze the beams  
 1368 before collisions.

#### 1369 4.2.3 RF CAVITIES

1370 Sixteen RF cavities produce the actual acceleration of the proton beam up to the  
 1371 design energy. These RF cavities are tuned to operate at 400 MHz, and are pow-  
 1372 ered by high-powered electron beams modulated at the same frequency, called  
 1373 klystrons. The resonance within the cavity with the oscillating electric field  
 1374 establishes a voltage differential of 2 MV per cavity. The sixteen cavities are  
 1375 split between the two beams, so combined the cavities provide 16 MV per beam,

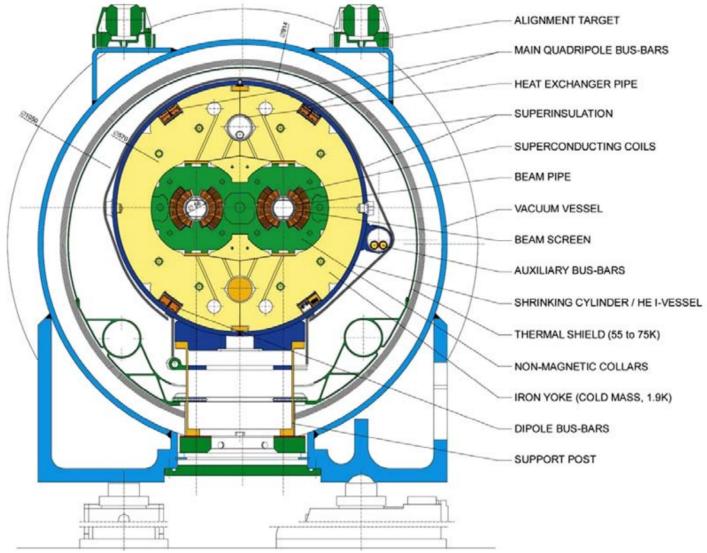


Figure 13: A cross section of the the cryodipole magnets which bend the flight path of protons around the circumference of the LHC. The diagram includes both the superconducting coils which produce the magnetic field and the structural elements which keep the magnets precisely aligned.

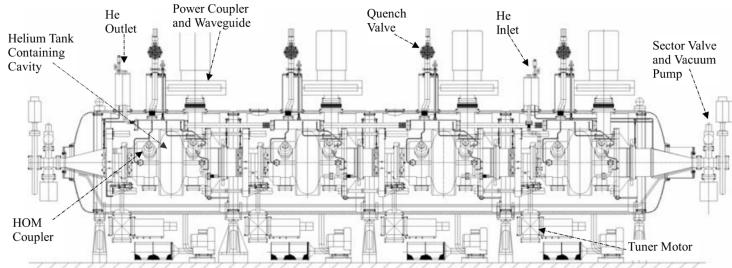


Figure 14: The arrangement of four RF cavities within a cryomodule.

1376 which accelerate the protons on each consecutive pass through the cavity. This  
 1377 acceleration is also necessary during circulation even after the target energy has  
 1378 been reach in order to compensate for losses from synchrotron radiation.

1379 The cavities are arranged in cryomodules which contain four cavities, with  
 1380 two cryomodules per beam; this arrangement is illustrated in Figure 14. These  
 1381 cryomodules are necessary to maintain the superconducting state of the cavities,  
 1382 which are also constructed from niobium. The RF cavities use niobium along  
 1383 with copper to allow for low power losses in the superconductors. The copper  
 1384 provides a reduced susceptibility to quenching, as it rapidly conducts away heat  
 1385 generated by imperfections in the niobium, as well as natural shielding from the  
 1386 earth's magnetic field which can interfere with the RF system.

1387 The nature of the radio frequency oscillations tends to group protons together  
 1388 into buckets. A proton traveling exactly in phase with the RF oscillations will not  
 1389 be displaced at all during a single circulation, and those slightly ahead or behind  
 1390 of that phase will slightly decelerate or accelerate, respectively. This produces

1391 separate clusters of protons which arrive in phase to the cavities every 2.5 ns,  
 1392 corresponding to the 400 MHz frequency.

1393 4.2.4 BEAM

1394 The beams of protons circulate within 54 km of 5 cm diameter beam pipe. This  
 1395 entire structure is kept under vacuum at 1.9 K to prevent interactions between  
 1396 the beam pipe and the magnets as well as to prevent any interactions between the  
 1397 circulating protons and gas in the pipe. The vacuum within the pipe establishes  
 1398 a pressure as low as  $10^{-9}$  mbar before the protons are introduced.

1399 Because of the very high energies of the circulating protons, synchrotron ra-  
 1400 diation is not negligible in the bending regions. The protons are expected to  
 1401 radiate 3.9 kW per beam at 14 TeV, with 0.22 W/m, which is enough power to  
 1402 heat the liquid helium and cause a quench were it absorbed by the magnets. To  
 1403 prevent this, a copper screen is placed within the vacuum tube that absorb the  
 1404 emitted photons. This screen is kept between 5 and 20 K by the liquid helium  
 1405 cooling system.

1406 4.3 LUMINOSITY PARAMETERS

In addition to the high energy of the collisions, the rate of collisions is extremely important to enabling the discovery of new physics. Many measurements and searches require a large number of events in order to be able to make statistically significant conclusions. The rate of collisions is measured using luminosity, the number of collisions per unit time and unit cross section for the proton-proton collisions. From the beam parameters, luminosity is given by

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{N_b^2 n_b f_{rev} \gamma}{4\pi \epsilon_n \beta^*} F \quad (14)$$

1407 where  $N_b$  is the number of protons per bunch,  $n_b$  is the number of bunches per  
 1408 beam,  $f_{rev}$  is the frequency of revolution,  $\gamma$  is the Lorentz factor for the protons  
 1409 at the circulating energy,  $\epsilon_n$  is the emittance,  $\beta^*$  is the amplitude function at the  
 1410 collision point, and  $F$  is a geometric factor that accounts for the crossing angle of  
 1411 the beams at the collision point. The emittance measures the average spread of  
 1412 particles in both position and momentum space, while the amplitude function  
 1413 is a beam parameter which measures how much the beam has been squeezed.  
 1414 Together  $\epsilon_n$  and  $\beta^*$  give the size of the beam in the transverse direction,  $\sigma =$   
 1415  $\sqrt{\epsilon \beta^*}$ .  $\beta$  changes over the length of the beam as the accessory magnets shape the  
 1416 distribution of protons, but only the value at the point of collisions,  $\beta^*$ , affects  
 1417 the luminosity.

1418 The luminosity is maximized to the extent possible by tuning the parameters  
 1419 in Equation 14. A number of these are constrained by the design decisions. The  
 1420 revolution frequency is determined entirely by the length of the tunnel, as the  
 1421 protons travel at very close to the speed of light. The geometric factor  $F$  is de-  
 1422 termined by the crossing angle of the beams at the collision points, again a com-

Parameter	Unit	Injection	Nominal
Beam Energy	TeV	0.450	7
Peak Instantaneous Luminosity	$\text{cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$	-	$10^{34}$
Bunch Spacing	ns	25	25
Number of Filled Bunches	-	2808	2808
Normalized Transverse Emittance	$\mu\text{m}$	3.75	3.75
Frequency	MHz	400.789	400.790
RF Voltage/Beam	MV	8	16
Stored Energy	MJ	-	362
Magnetic Field	T	0.54	8.33
Operating Temperature	K	1.9	1.9

Table 2: The design parameters of the [LHC](#) beam that determines the energy of collisions and the luminosity, for both the injection of protons and at the nominal circulation.

1423 ponent of the tunnel design; this angle is already very small at  $285 \mu\text{rad}$ , which  
1424 helps to maximize the geometric factor.

1425 The major pieces that can be adjusted are the number of protons per bunch,  
1426  $N_b$ , the number of bunches in the beam,  $n_b$ , and the amplitude function  $\beta$ . In-  
1427 creasing either  $N_b$  or  $n_b$  increases the amount of energy stored in the beam,  
1428 which presents a danger if control of the beam is lost. At design specifications,  
1429 the beam stores 362 MJ, which is enough energy to damage the detectors or ac-  
1430 celerator if the beam were to wander out of the beam pipe. So, the luminosity  
1431 is primarily controlled at the [LHC](#) by adjusting  $\beta^*$ , where lowering  $\beta^*$  increases  
1432 the luminosity.  $\beta^*$  is tuned to provide the various values of luminosity used at  
1433 the [LHC](#) which can be raised to as much as  $10^{34}$ .

1434 The nominal bunch structure consists of 3654 bunches, each holding  $10^{11}$  pro-  
1435 tons, which cross a collision point in 25 ns. These are further subdivided into the  
1436 buckets mentioned in Section 4.2.3 by the clustering properties of the RF cavities.  
1437 The bunches are further grouped into trains of 72 bunches which are separated  
1438 by a gap which would otherwise hold 12 bunches. At nominal operation 2808  
1439 of the bunches will actually be filled with protons, while the remainder are left  
1440 empty to form an abort gap that can be used in case the beam needs to be dumped.

1441 The various beam parameters are summarized in Table 2 for the designed op-  
1442 eration. In practice, the beam has operated at lower energies and lower luminosi-  
1443 ties than the design values for the majority of its lifetime, but the [LHC](#) has begun  
1444 to operate at full design values during Run 2.

#### 1445 4.4 DELIVERED LUMINOSITY

During the data collection of 2015, the [LHC](#) operated at luminosities as large as  
 $5 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ . It is convenient to refer to the integrated luminosity, the inte-

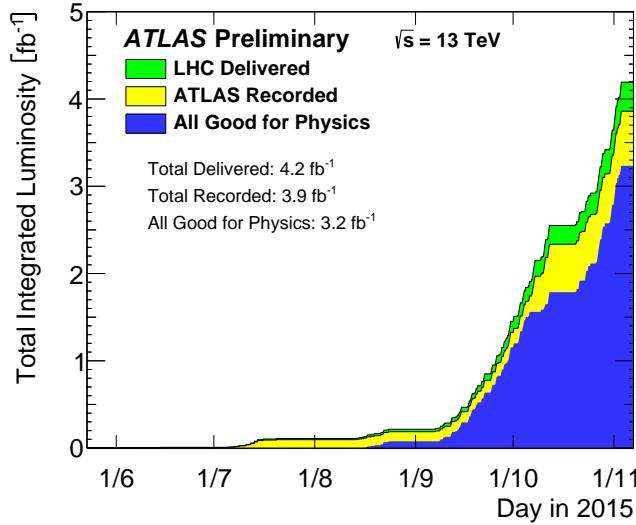


Figure 15: The cumulative luminosity versus time delivered to ATLAS (green), recorded by ATLAS (yellow), and certified to be good quality data (blue) during stable beams for pp collisions at 13 TeV in 2015.

gral of the instantaneous luminosity, which corresponds directly to the number of delivered events for a given process.

$$N = \sigma \times \int \mathcal{L}(t) dt$$

where  $\sigma$  is the cross section for the process of interest. The integrated luminosity over time is shown in Figure 15. This includes the luminosity delivered by the LHC as well as the luminosity that was recorded by ATLAS. ATLAS only records collisions when the LHC reports that the beam conditions are stable, so some of the delivered luminosity is not recorded. The figure also includes the amount of luminosity marked as good for physics, which includes additional requirements on the operation of the detector during data collection that are necessary for precise measurements.

Because the beam circulates and collides bunches of protons, it is possible for a single crossing to produce multiple proton-proton collisions. As the instantaneous luminosity is increased, the average number of collisions generated per bunch crossing increases. An event refers to the entire collection of interactions during a single bunch crossing, while interactions refer to the individual proton-proton collisions. The additional interactions produced during each bunch crossing are referred to as pileup, which can be more precisely defined quantified using the average number of additional proton-proton interactions per crossing, often denoted  $\mu$ . Figure 16 shows the luminosity-weighted distribution of the mean number of interactions for events collected in 2015. The presence of as many as twenty interactions in a single collision provides a significant challenge in reconstructing events and isolating the targeted physical processes.

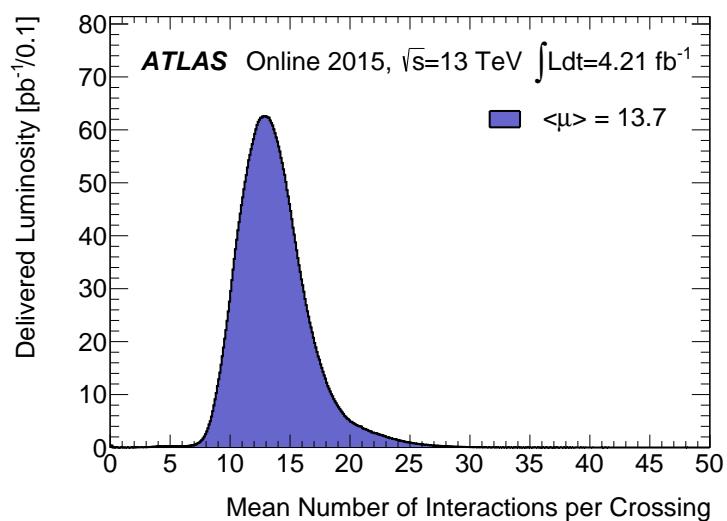


Figure 16: The luminosity-weighted distribution of the mean number of interactions per crossing for the 2015 pp collision data at 13 TeV.

1467

1468 THE ATLAS DETECTOR

---

1469 The four major LHC experiments at CERN seek to use the never before matched  
 1470 energies and luminosities of the new collider to explore the boundaries of par-  
 1471 ticle physics and to gain insight into the fundamental forces of nature. Two of  
 1472 these experiments, ATLAS and CMS, are general purpose detectors that seek to  
 1473 measure a variety of processes in the up to 13 TeV proton-proton collisions that  
 1474 occur as much as 800 million times per second at the LHC at the design lumi-  
 1475 nosity of  $10^{34} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ . ATLAS employs a hermetic detector design, one which  
 1476 encloses the particle collisions as completely as possible with detecting elements,  
 1477 that allows it to study a wide range of physics from SM and Higgs measurements  
 1478 to searches for new physics in models like SUSY [13].

1479 Accommodating this wide variety of goals is a challenge for the design of the  
 1480 detector. The wide range of energies involved requires high measurement pre-  
 1481 cision over several orders of magnitude, and the numerous physics processes  
 1482 require an ability to measure a variety of particle types. At the time of the con-  
 1483 struction of ATLAS, the Higgs boson had yet to be discovered, but the diphoton  
 1484 decay mode was (correctly) expected to be important and necessitated a high  
 1485 resolution photon measurement. The potential for decays of new heavy gauge  
 1486 bosons,  $W'$  and  $Z'$ , required a similarly high momentum resolution for leptons  
 1487 with momentum up to several TeV. Hadronic decay modes of several possible  
 1488 new high energy particles could result in very energetic jets, again up to several  
 1489 TeV, and reconstructing the decay resonances would again require good energy  
 1490 resolution. Several models, such as SUSY or Extra Dimensions, predict the exis-  
 1491 tence of particles which would not interact with traditional detecting elements.  
 1492 However these particles can still be observed in a hermetic detector by accurately  
 1493 measuring the remaining event constituents to observe an imbalance in energy  
 1494 called missing energy or  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ . Measuring  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  implicitly requires a good res-  
 1495 olution on all SM particles that can be produced. And at the lower end of the  
 1496 energy spectrum, precision SM measurements would require good resolution of  
 1497 a variety of particle types at energies as low as a few GeV, so the design needs to  
 1498 accommodate roughly three orders of magnitude.

1499 This broad spectrum of measurements requires a variety of detector systems  
 1500 working together to form a cohesive picture of each collision. Two large mag-  
 1501 net systems produce magnetic fields that provide a curvature to the propaga-  
 1502 tion of charged particles and allows for precision momentum measurements by  
 1503 other systems. The inner detector uses a combination of tracking technologies  
 1504 to reconstruct particle trajectories and vertices for charged particles. A variety  
 1505 of calorimeters measure the energies of hadrons, electrons, and photons over a  
 1506 large solid angle. A large muon spectrometer identifies muons and uses the sec-  
 1507 ond magnet system to provide an independent measurement of their momentum

1508 from the inner detector and improve the resolution. The layout of all of these  
 1509 systems is shown in Figure 17.

1510 The performance goals needed to achieve the various targeted measurements  
 1511 and searches discussed above can be summarized as resolution and coverage re-  
 1512 quirements on each of these systems. Those requirements are listed in Table 3.

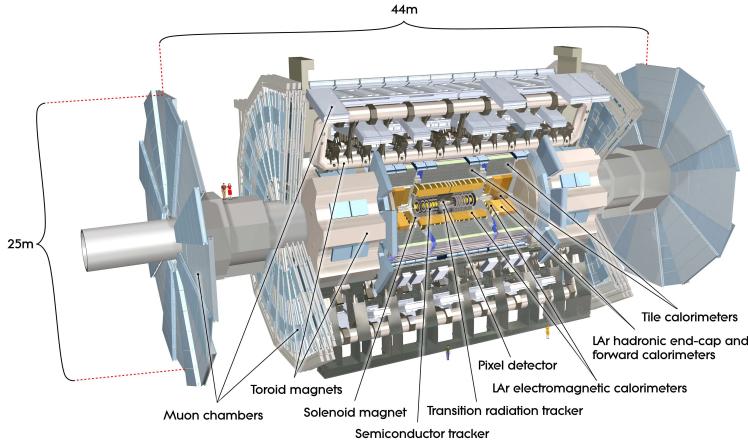


Figure 17: A cut-away schematic of the layout of the ATLAS detector. Each of the major subsystems is indicated.

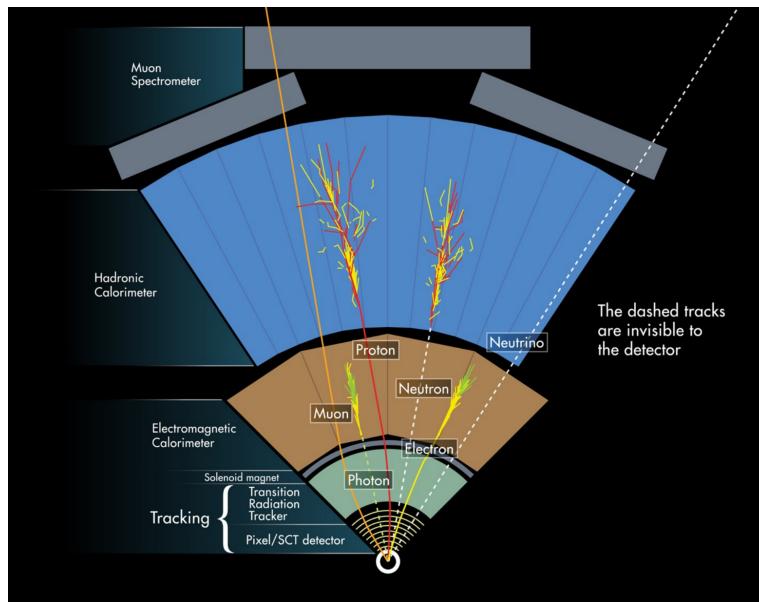


Figure 18: A cross-sectional slice of the ATLAS experiment which illustrates how the various SM particles interact with the detector systems.

1513 Incorporating these various pieces into a single detector is a significant tech-  
 1514 nical challenge. The resulting detector has a diameter of 22 m, is 46 m long,  
 1515 and weighs 7,000 tons; it is the largest volume particle detector ever constructed.  
 1516 The various detector elements need to be constructed and assembled with pre-  
 1517 cision as low as micrometers. These systems all need to function well even after  
 1518 exposure to the significant radiation dose from the collisions. Designing, con-

Detector Component	Required Resolution	$ \eta $ Coverage	
		Measurement	Trigger
Tracking	$\sigma_{p_T}/p_T = 0.05\% p_T + 1\%$	2.5	-
EM Calorimetry	$\sigma_E/E = 10\%/\sqrt{E} + 0.7\%$	3.2	2.5
Hadronic Calorimetry			
Barrel and Endcap	$\sigma_E/E = 50\%/\sqrt{E} + 3\%$	3.2	3.2
Forward	$\sigma_E/E = 100\%/\sqrt{E} + 10\%$	3.1 – 4.9	3.1 – 4.9
Muon Spectrometer	$\sigma_{p_T}/p_T = 10\% \text{ at } p_T = 1 \text{ TeV}$	2.7	2.4

Table 3: The performance goals for each of the subsystems of the ATLAS detector. The  $|\eta|$  coverage specifies the range where the subsystem needs to be able to provide measurements with the specified resolution. The resolutions include a  $p_T$  or  $E$  dependence that is added in quadrature with a  $p_T/E$  independent piece.

1519 structing, and installing the detector took the combined effort of more than 3000  
 1520 scientists from 38 countries over almost two decades.

## 1521 5.1 COORDINATE SYSTEM

1522 The coordinate system defined for the ATLAS detector is used throughout all of  
 1523 the sections of this thesis. The system begins with the choice of a  $z$  axis along  
 1524 the beamline. The positive  $z$  side of the detector is commonly referred to  
 1525 as the *A*-side, and the negative  $z$  side is referred to as the *C*-side. The  $x - y$   
 1526 plane is then the plane transverse to the beam direction, with the  $x$  direction  
 1527 defined as pointing from the interaction point to the center of the LHC ring and  
 1528 the  $y$  direction defined as pointing upwards. The nominal interaction point is  
 1529 the origin of this system.

1530 It is more convenient in practice to use a cylindrical coordinate system; this  
 1531 choice of coordinate system reflects the cylindrical symmetry of the ATLAS de-  
 1532 tector. The distance from the beamline is the radius,  $r'$ , and the angle from the  
 1533  $z$ -axis is  $\theta$ . The azimuthal angle uses the usual definition, with  $\phi$  running around  
 1534 the  $z$ -axis and  $\phi = 0$  corresponding to the  $x$ -axis. Many aspects of the detector  
 1535 are independent of the this coordinate to first order. The  $\theta$  direction is typically  
 1536 specified using rapidity or pseudorapidity, where rapidity is defined as

$$y = \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{E + p_z}{E - p_z} \quad (15)$$

1537 Rapidity is particularly useful to indicate the component along the  $z$  direction  
 1538 because differences in rapidity are invariant to boosts along the  $z$ -direction. A  
 1539 similar quantity which depends only the  $\theta$  is pseudorapidity,

$$\eta = -\ln \tan \frac{\theta}{2} \quad (16)$$

1540 which is the same as rapidity when the particle is massless and in the limit where  
 1541 the energy is much larger than the particle's mass. It is often useful to refer to  
 1542 differences in solid angle using the pseudorapidity and the azimuthal angle:

$$\Delta R = \sqrt{\Delta\phi^2 + \Delta\eta^2} \quad (17)$$

1543 The pseudorapidity is also invariant to boosts along the  $z$ -axis for high mo-  
 1544 mentum particles, and is preferable to rapidity because it does not depend on  
 1545 the specific choice of particle. Pseudorapidity is also preferable to  $\theta$  because par-  
 1546 ticle production is roughly uniform in equal-width intervals of  $\eta$  up to about  
 1547  $\eta = 5.0$ . A particle traveling along the beampipe has  $\eta = \text{inf}$  and a particle  
 1548 traveling perpendicular to the beampipe has  $\eta = 0$ . The extent of the tracker,  
 1549  $|\eta| < 2.5$ , corresponds to approximately  $0.05\pi < \theta[\text{rad}] < 0.95\pi$  and the  
 1550 extent of the calorimeters,  $|\eta| < 4.9$  corresponds to approximately  $0.005\pi <$   
 1551  $\theta[\text{rad}] < 0.995\pi$ . Many detector components are broken into multiple subsys-  
 1552 tems to provide coverage at greater  $|\eta|$ . The lower  $|\eta|$  region is referred to as the  
 1553 barrel, typically with  $|\eta| \lesssim 2$ , and the greater  $|\eta|$  region is often referred to as the  
 1554 endcap.

1555 The initial energy and momentum of a proton-proton collision along the  $z$  di-  
 1556 rection is unknown in hadron colliders because different energies and momenta  
 1557 can be carried by the partons. Along the transverse plane, however, the vector  
 1558 sum of momentum will be zero. For this reason, many physical quantities are  
 1559 quantified in terms of their projection onto the transverse plan, such as  $p_T$  or  
 1560  $E_T$ . In addition,  $p_T$  alone determines the amount of curvature in the magnetic  
 1561 field, and can be measured independently by measuring the curvature of a parti-  
 1562 cle's propagation.

## 1563 5.2 MAGNETIC FIELD

1564 The magnet system used in ATLAS is designed to provide a substantial magnetic  
 1565 field in the two regions where the trajectory of particles is measured, the inner  
 1566 detector and the muon spectrometer. The magnetic field provides a curvature to  
 1567 the trajectory of charged particles and allows the precision tracking elements to  
 1568 make high resolutions measurements of  $p_T$ . To provide a magnetic field in these  
 1569 regions, ATLAS uses a hybrid system with four separate, superconducting mag-  
 1570 nets. A single solenoid provides a 2 T axial, uniform magnetic field for the inner  
 1571 detector, while a barrel toroid and two endcap toroids produce a non-uniform  
 1572 magnetic field of 0.5 and 1 T, respectively, for the muon detectors. This geom-  
 1573 etry is illustrated in Figure 19, and the parameters of the three magnet systems  
 1574 are summarized in Table 4.

1575 The central solenoid uses a single-layer coil with a current of 7.730 kA to gen-  
 1576 erate the 2 T axial field at the center of the magnet. The single-layer coil design  
 1577 enables a minimal amount of material to be used in the solenoid's construction,  
 1578 which is important because the solenoid is placed between the inner detector  
 1579 and the calorimeters. At normal incidence the magnet has only 0.66 radiation  
 1580 lengths worth of material, where one radiation length is the mean distance over

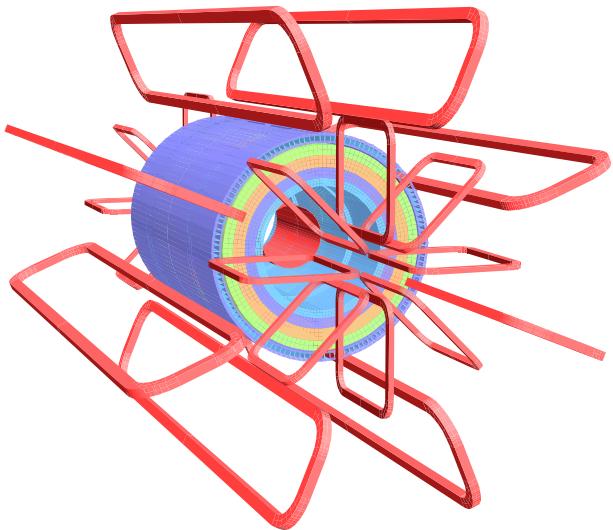


Figure 19: The layout of the four superconducting magnets in the ATLAS detector.

Parameter	Unit	Solenoid	Barrel Toroid	Endcap Toroids
Inner Diameter	m	2.4	9.4	1.7
Outer Diameter	m	2.6	20.1	10.7
Axial Length	m	5.3	25.3	5.0
Weight	tons	5.7	830	239
Conductor Size	mm <sup>2</sup>	30×4.25	57×12	41×4.25
Peak Field	T	2.6	3.9	4.1
Heat Load	W	130	990	330
Current	kA	7.7	20.5	20.0
Stored Energy	MJ	38	1080	206

Table 4: A summary of the parameters of each of the three magnet systems on ATLAS.

which a high-energy electron loses all but  $1/e$  of its energy through material interactions [6]. The coil is made of a high-strength aluminum stabilized NbTi superconductor which was optimized to achieve a high field with minimal thickness. The axial magnetic field produced by the solenoid bends charged particles in the  $\phi$  direction, following a circular path with a radius specified by Maxwell's equations (see Equation 13).

The barrel toroid consists of eight coils which generate a 0.5 T magnetic field, on average, in the cylindrical region around the calorimeters with an approximately 20 kA current. The coils are separated only by air to reduce the scattering of muons as they propagate through the region. The coils are made of an aluminum stabilized NbTiCu superconductor and each is separately housed in a vacuum and cold chamber. This magnetic configuration produces a field in the  $\phi$  and so curves muons traversing the volume primarily in the  $\eta$  direction.

The endcap toroids follow a similar design to the barrel toroid and produce a 1.0 T magnetic field, on average. Each has eight separate NbTiCu coils, and in this case all eight are housed within a single cold mass. This extra structure is necessary to withstand the Lorentz forces exerted by the magnets. These magnets are rotated 22.5% relative to the barrel toroid to provide a uniform field in the transition between the two systems. The endcap toroids also produce a field in the  $\phi$  direction and curve muons primarily in the  $\eta$  direction.

### 5.3 INNER DETECTOR

The ATLAS inner detector provides excellent momentum resolution as well as accurate primary and secondary vertex measurements through robust pattern recognition that identifies tracks left by charged particles. These tracks fulfill a number of important roles in the ATLAS measurement system: they measure the momentum of charged particles including electrons and muons, they can identify electrons or photon conversions, they assign various particles and jets to different vertices, and they provide a correction to  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  measurements from low energy particles. The system has to be accurate enough to separate tracks from dozens of vertices, to resolve each vertex individually, and to measure the  $p_T$  of very high momentum tracks which curve very little even in the large magnetic field. This is accomplished by several independent layers of tracking systems. Closest to the interaction point is the very high granularity Pixel detector, including the newly added Insertible B-Layer, which is followed by the SCT layers. These silicon subdetectors both use discrete space-points to reconstruct track patterns. The final layer, the Transition Radiation Tracker (TRT), uses many layers of straw tube elements interleaved with transition radiation material to provide continuous tracking. The arrangement of these subdetectors is shown in Figure 20. To provide the desired hermetic coverage, the subdetectors are divided into barrel and endcap geometries. Figure 21 shows the layout of the subdetectors in more detail, and illustrates how tracks at various pseudorapidities can traverse the subdetectors; tracks with  $\eta > 1.1$  begin to traverse the endcap subdetectors rather than those in the barrel, and tracks with  $\eta > 1.7$  use primar-

ily endcap elements. The IBL was not present during the original commissioning of the inner detector and is not shown in this figure.

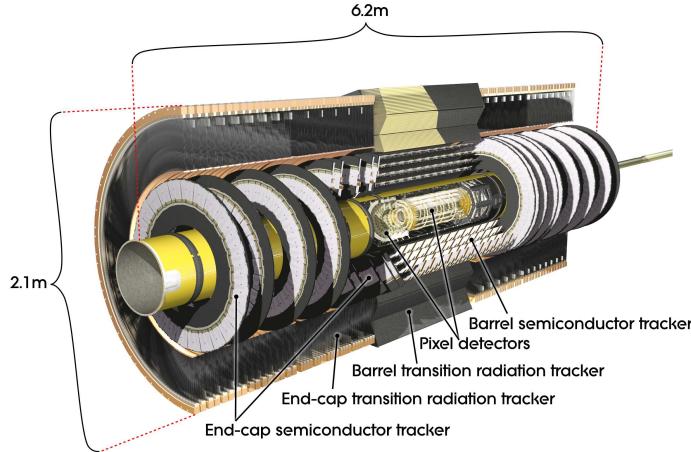


Figure 20: The arrangement of the subdetectors of the ATLAS inner detector. Each of the subdetectors is labeled in the cut-away view of the system.

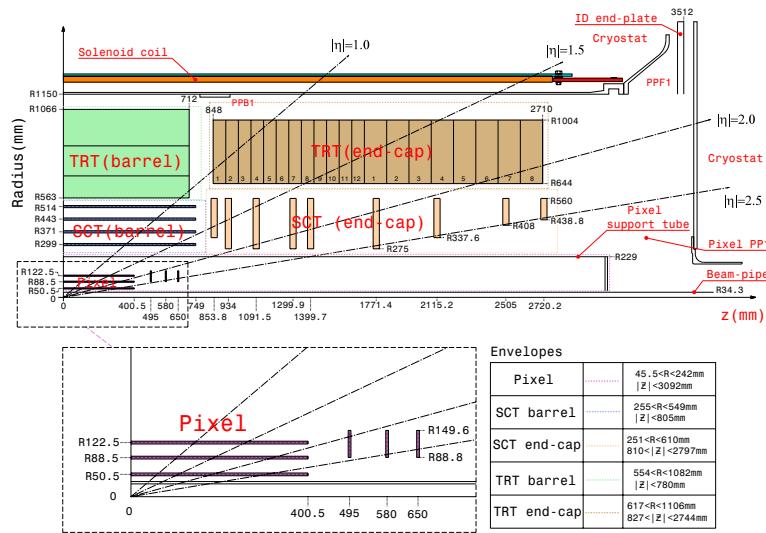


Figure 21: A quarter section of the ATLAS inner detector which shows the layout of each of the subdetectors in detail. The lower panel shows an enlarged view of the pixel detector. Example trajectories for a particle with  $\eta = 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5$  are shown. The IBL, which was added after the original detector commissioning, is not shown.

Figure 22 shows a computer generated three-dimensional view of the inner detector along the beam axis, which emphasizes the straw tube structure of the TRT as well as the overlapping geometry of the SCT. This figure also includes the IBL, which was added during the long shutdown and provides an additional measurement layer in the Pixel detector as of the beginning of Run 2. Figure 23 shows an alternative computer generated three-dimensional view transverse to the beam axis which emphasizes the endcap structures of the SCT and TRT.

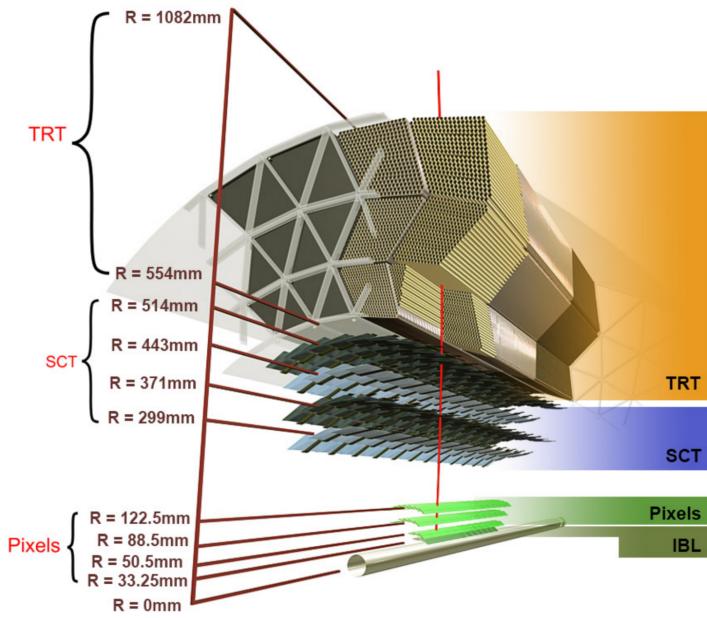


Figure 22: A computer generated three-dimensional view of the inner detector along the line of the beam axis. The subdetectors and their positions are labeled.

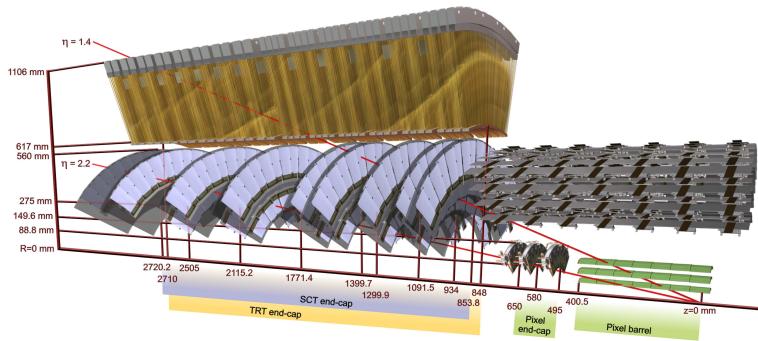


Figure 23: An alternative computer generated three-dimensional view of the inner detector transverse to the beam axis. The subdetectors and their positions are labeled.

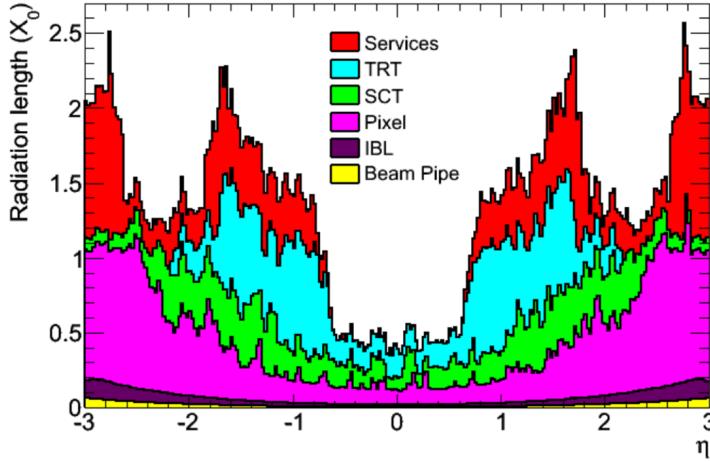


Figure 24: The integrated radiation lengths traversed by a straight track at the exit of the ID envelope, including the services and thermal enclosures. The distribution is shown as a function of  $|\eta|$  and averaged over  $\phi$ . The breakdown indicates the contributions of individual sub-detectors, including services in their active volume.

As the closest system to the interaction point, it is crucial for the inner detector to use as little material as possible to avoid scattering of charged particles or photon conversions before they reach the remaining subdetectors. The various components, including the readout electronics, cooling infrastructure, gas volumes, and support structures, were designed to accommodate this need for minimal components. Even with these optimizations, the combination of stringent performance requirements and the harsh radiation environment in the inner detector requires a significant amount of material. This material causes many electrons to lose most of their energy before reaching the electromagnetic calorimeter and approximately 40% of photons convert into an electron-positron pair while traversing the inner detector. Figure 24 shows the integrated radiation lengths traversed by a straight track in the inner detector as a function of  $\eta$ , grouped by subdetector. There is a large increase in the amount of material for support structures around  $|\eta| = 1.7$ , where the inner detector transitions from barrel to endcap.

The inner detector is designed to work as a cohesive unit to provide complete tracking information for charged particulars, and the subdetectors are complementary. Table 5 summarizes the parameters of each of the subdetectors as well as the parameters of the combined inner detector. Table 6 summarizes the expected performance that can be achieved by the inner detector as a whole.

### 5.3.1 PIXEL DETECTOR

The Pixel detector is the closest detector to the interaction point and therefore is designed to provide extremely high granularity while simultaneously handling a very large dose of radiation from collisions. It consists of four layers of silicon pixel modules, each of which provides a precision measurement on the trajectory

Parameter	Inner Detector	Pixel	SCT	TRT
Inner Radius	3.1 cm	3.1 cm	30 cm	56 cm
$ \eta $ Coverage	-	2.5	2.5	2.0
Cell Width	-	50 $\mu\text{m}$	80 $\mu\text{m}$	4 mm
Cell Length	-	400 $\mu\text{m}$	12 cm	70 cm
Material at $ \eta  = 0.0$	0.3 $X/X_0$			
Material at $ \eta  = 1.7$	1.2 $X/X_0$			
Material at $ \eta  = 2.5$	0.5 $X/X_0$			
Number of Hits	48	4	8	36
Channels	99 M	92 M	6.3 M	350 k

Table 5: A summary of the parameters of the inner detector and each of the subdetectors [13].

of any charged particle. In the barrel region, the four layers are located at radial distances of 31 mm, 51 mm, 89 mm, and 123 mm. The three outer layers also include endcap elements, illustrated in Figure 21, which are located at 495 mm, 580 mm, and 650 mm away from the interaction point.

The pixel sensor technology uses a p-n junction of n-type bulk that contains both p<sup>+</sup> and n<sup>+</sup> impurities. This combination is crucial in maintaining performance after a significant radiation dose, as the n<sup>+</sup> implants allow the sensor to continue function after the n-type bulk has been converted to a p-type bulk by the accumulation of radiation. In either configuration, when a charged particle passes through the bulk, it ionizes thousands of electron-hole pairs. The electrons and holes are pulled in opposite directions by the electric field established between the anode and cathode of the junction, which then produces a current that can be measured and recorded by readout electronics.

The size of the pixels in the original three layers are 50  $\mu\text{m}$  x 400  $\mu\text{m}$  in the  $r - \phi$  and  $z$  directions, respectively. Those pixels are bump-bonded to front-end readout chips, the FE-I3, which contains a total of 2880 pixels per chip. In the three original pixel layers, the chips are grouped into modules composed of 16 chips each with 46,080 pixels per module and a total size of 20 mm x 60 mm x 250  $\mu\text{m}$ . The modules are further arranged into long rectangular structures that run parallel to the beamline called staves. By tiling several staves with an offset of 20°, the stave geometry provides full azimuthal coverage in the barrel region while accommodating the readout and cable systems. The endcap regions are instead arranged into petals and then into wheels. This arrangement can be seen in Figure 25 which shows a computer-generated, cut-away image of the outer three layers of the pixel detector. Together these three layers contain 1744 modules between the barrel and two endcap sections.

The innermost layer, the IBL, was added during the long shutdown before Run 2, and provides the fourth track measurement. It was inserted directly into the existing pixel detector by removing the existing beam pipe and replacing it with a significantly smaller version. This insertion can be seen in action in Figure 26,

Parameter	Particle	Value
Reconstruction Efficiency	Muon, $p_T = 1 \text{ GeV}$	96.8%
	Pion, $p_T = 1 \text{ GeV}$	84.0%
	Electron, $p_T = 5 \text{ GeV}$	90.0%
Momentum Resolution	$p_T = 1 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 0$	1.3%
	$p_T = 1 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 2.5$	2.0%
	$p_T = 100 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 0$	3.8%
	$p_T = 100 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 2.5$	11%
Transverse IP Resolution	$p_T = 1 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 0$	$75 \mu\text{m}$
	$p_T = 1 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 2.5$	$200 \mu\text{m}$
	$p_T = 1000 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 0$	$11 \mu\text{m}$
	$p_T = 1000 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 2.5$	$11 \mu\text{m}$
Longitudinal IP Resolution	$p_T = 1 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 0$	$150 \mu\text{m}$
	$p_T = 1 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 2.5$	$900 \mu\text{m}$
	$p_T = 1000 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 0$	$90 \mu\text{m}$
	$p_T = 1000 \text{ GeV},  \eta  \approx 2.5$	$190 \mu\text{m}$

Table 6: A summary of the expected performance of the combined inner detector [17]. Included are the reconstruction efficiencies for multiple particle types as well as the momentum and IP resolution for various momenta.

which emphasizes the extreme precision required to place the the 70 cm long layer with only 2 mm of clearance. The IBL was commissioned to provide continued tracking robustness and high precision in the higher luminosity environment of Run 2 [18]. The proximity of this layer to the collisions necessitated an even higher granularity and better radiation hardness than the other pixel layers. And the strict space requirements to add an active sensing layer so close to the interaction point required a sensor chip with a much higher active area and a larger overall area per chip. These requirements led to the development of a new chip type, the FE-I4 (compared to the FE-I3 chips used in the original pixel detector) with improved radiation hardness and a larger active footprint of 90%. The IBL is comprised of 448 of these individual chips arranged in 14 staves, with 26,880 pixels per chip and a chip size of 18.5 mm x 41.3 mm x 200  $\mu\text{m}$ . The staves, like in the other layers of the pixel detector, are offset by 14° to provide full azimuthal coverage. This arrangement can be seen in Figure 27, which shows two computer-generated images of the IBL geometry and includes the some of the remaining pixel layers.

### 5.3.2 SEMICONDUCTOR TRACKER

The SCT, the subdetector which immediately surrounds the Pixel detector, provides additional discrete measurements of the trajectory of a charged particle. Because the SCT is further away from the interaction point, the spatial resolution

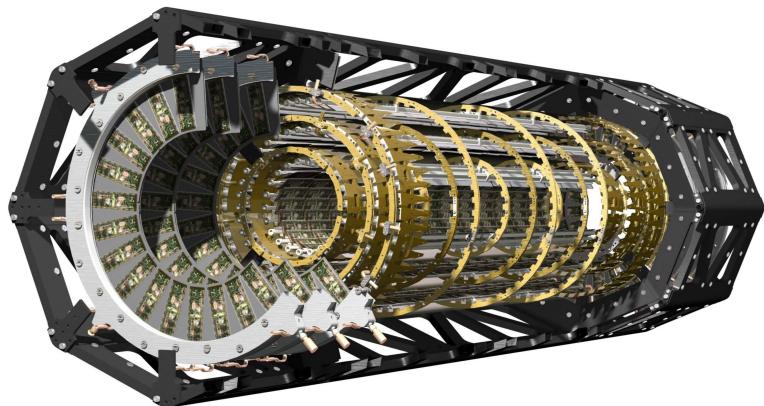


Figure 25: A cut away image of the outer three layers of the pixel detector.

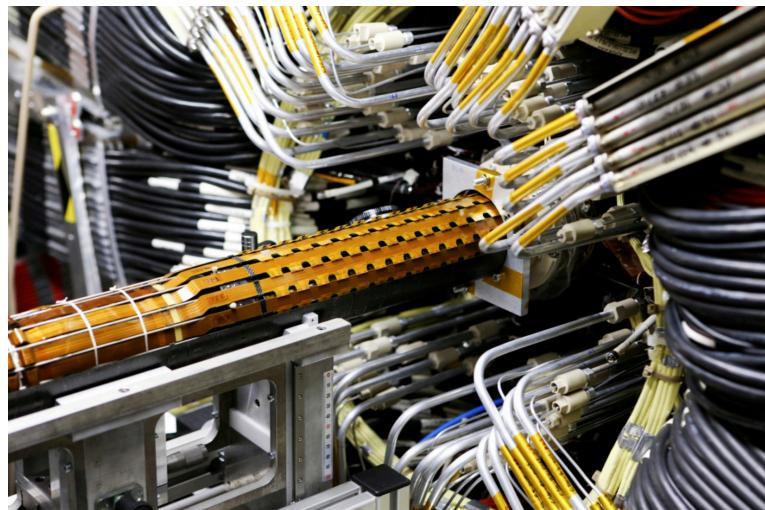


Figure 26: An image of the insertion of the IBL into the current pixel detector.

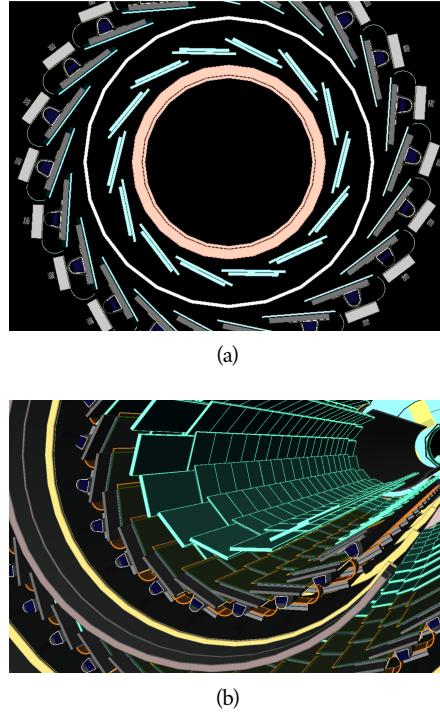


Figure 27: A three-dimensional computer-generated image of the geometry of the **IBL** with a view (a) mostly transverse to the beam pipe (b) mostly parallel to the beam pipe.

1708 does not need to be as high as in the pixel detector, and so the **SCT** uses micro-  
 1709 strips instead of pixels. Although pixels provide a more accurate measurement,  
 1710 the number of pixels and readout channels required to cover the cylindrical area  
 1711 at the radius of the **SCT** layers would be prohibitively complicated and expensive.

1712 Each individual silicon strip sensor contains 768 individual readout strips  
 1713 with a total area of  $6.36 \text{ cm} \times 6.40 \text{ cm}$  and a pitch of  $80 \mu\text{m}$ . Pairs of these sen-  
 1714 sors are then bonded together to form a combined strip with a length of 12.8 cm.  
 1715 Two of these combined strips are then placed back to back with a relative tilt of  
 1716 40 mrad. This geometry is illustrated in an expanded view in Figure 28. The pur-  
 1717 pose of angular offset of the consecutive layers is to allow the strip sensor areas  
 1718 to more accurately measure the position of a particle by comparing the overlap  
 1719 of the two strips which were traversed by a track.

1720 Four of these double layers are placed in the barrel region, with radii of 284  
 1721 mm, 355 mm, 427 mm, and 498 mm. Together these layers provide eight addi-  
 1722 tional measurements for each track that traverses the central  $|\eta|$  region. In the  
 1723 endcap region, the layers are arranged in wheels, with the double layers simi-  
 1724 larly offset to provide improved resolution. With these configurations, the **SCT**  
 1725 achieves a spatial resolution of  $17 \mu\text{m}$  in the  $r - \phi$  direction and  $580 \mu\text{m}$  in the  
 1726  $z$  direction.

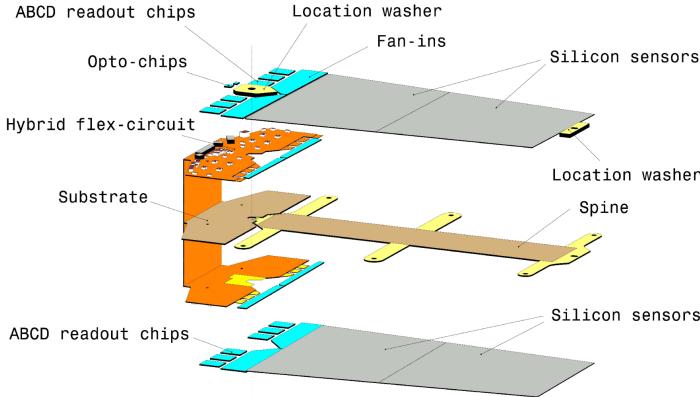


Figure 28: An expanded view of the geometry of the **SCT** double layers in the barrel region.

### 1727 5.3.3 TRANSITION RADIATION TRACKER

1728 The final component of the inner detector, the **TRT**, provides continuous track-  
 1729 ing using straw drift tubes. The tubes are made of Kapton and aluminum with  
 1730 a diameter of 4 mm and are filled with a gas mixture of 70% Xe, 27% CO<sub>2</sub>, and  
 1731 3% O<sub>2</sub>. At the center of each tube is a gold-plated anode tungsten wire 30  $\mu\text{m}$  in  
 1732 diameter. When a charged particle passes through these tubes, it ionizes the gas  
 1733 within. The ions produced drift in the electric field established between the wire  
 1734 and the tube wall, and the large electric field near the wire produces avalanche  
 1735 multiplication and results in an electric current on the wire that is read out by  
 1736 the electronics and provides a track measurement. The time it takes the ioniza-  
 1737 tion to drift to the wire can be used to estimate the distance from the wire that  
 1738 the particle passed through the tube; this gives a resolution on the distance of ap-  
 1739 proximately 130  $\mu\text{m}$ . Combining several such measurements between consecu-  
 1740 tive hits in the **TRT** tubes allows the trajectory of the particle to be reconstructed  
 1741 with much better resolution than is available in each individual tube.

1742 In addition to the continuous tracking, the detector can use transition radia-  
 1743 tion produced when a particle passes between the layers to distinguish between  
 1744 electrons and heavier charged particles. The space between the tubes is filled  
 1745 with CO<sub>2</sub>, and so has a different dielectric constant than the gas within the tubes  
 1746 which contains Xe. At the transition between those media, a relativistic par-  
 1747 ticle emits radiation proportional to  $\gamma$ , so inversely proportional to mass at a  
 1748 fixed momentum. The photons produced in this transition then produce an  
 1749 ionization cascade which is significantly larger than the signal for the minimally-  
 1750 ionizing charged particles. To distinguish between these two cases, the **TRT** de-  
 1751 fines two signal thresholds, a low threshold for the typical signal produced by a  
 1752 minimally ionizing particle (**MIP**) and a high threshold for the the signal produced  
 1753 by transition radiation. A high momentum electron is expected to produce ap-  
 1754 proximately 7 to 10 high threshold hits as it traverses the **TRT**, and thus these hits  
 1755 provide a way to distinguish electrons from other charged particles.

1756     The TRT contains 351,000 tubes in total, divided between the barrel and end-  
 1757 cap regions. In the barrel region, the tubes are 144 cm long and arranged in 73  
 1758 layers parallel to the beampipe. In the endcap region, the tubes are 37 cm long  
 1759 and arranged in 160 layers transverse to the beampipe. These configurations  
 1760 can be seen in Figure 22 and Figure 23. With this geometry the TRT achieves a  
 1761 resolution of 130  $\mu\text{m}$  in the  $r - \phi$  direction.

## 1762     5.4 CALORIMETRY

1763     The combination of calorimeter systems used in ATLAS can measure the energy  
 1764 of electrons, photons, hadrons, and hadronic jets with complete coverage up to  
 1765  $|\eta| < 4.9$  and across  $\phi$ . Unlike the inner detector, the calorimeters are capable  
 1766 of measuring neutral particles. To accomplish precision measurements of these  
 1767 particle types, the ATLAS calorimeter system uses four individual calorimeters,  
 1768 a LAr electromagnetic calorimeter in the barrel region, a tile hadronic calorime-  
 1769 ter in the barrel region, a LAr hadronic endcap calorimeter, and a LAr forward  
 1770 calorimeter. Together these provide hermetic coverage for the ATLAS detec-  
 1771 tor. The configuration of these calorimeters is illustrated in Figure 29. **Note: I**  
 1772 **could make this section much longer. It might be nice to include a more**  
 1773 **complete description of showers for example. I will extend this section if**  
 1774 **there is space at the end.**

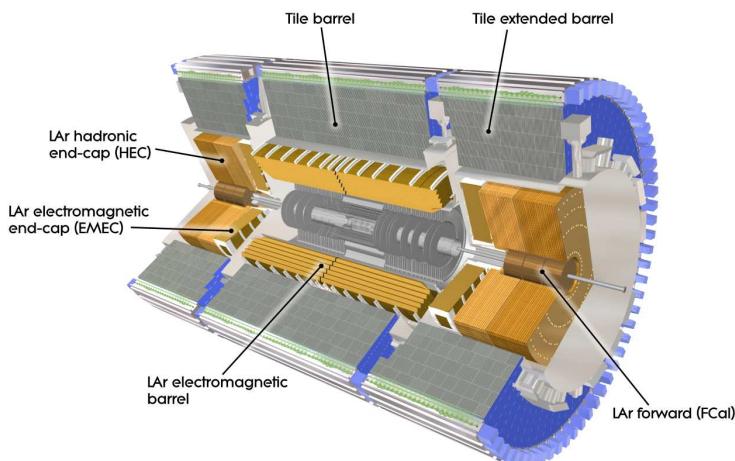


Figure 29

1775     The calorimeters are designed to absorb and measure the energy carried by  
 1776 a particle, and completely stop the particle's propagation in the process. This  
 1777 requires a significant amount of material to provide interactions. These interac-  
 1778 tions then produce secondary particles, which can produce secondary particles  
 1779 in turn, and thus form a cascade of particles called an electromagnetic (EM) or  
 1780 hadronic shower, depending on the governing mechanism. Electromagnetic and  
 1781 hadronic showers have very different properties and require different technolo-  
 1782 gies to measure them accurately. All of the calorimeters in the ATLAS calorime-  
 1783 ter system are sampling calorimeters: they use alternating layers of absorbing

and active material. The dense absorbing layers initiate the showers while the active layers measure the energy of the produced particles. A fraction of the energy is lost in the inactive layers, so the energy measurement from the active layers has to be corrected to estimate the actual energy of the particle.

The EM calorimeter provides around 20 radiation lengths ( $X_0$ ) while the hadronic calorimeter provides around 10 interaction lengths ( $\lambda_0$ ). As mentioned previously, radiation lengths measure the distance over which an electromagnetically interacting particle loses a characteristic fraction of its energy. Interaction lengths, on the other hand, measure the mean distance traveled by a hadronic particle before undergoing a nuclear interaction [6]. Figure 30 show the radiation lengths in the layers of the EM calorimeter in the barrel region as well as the interaction lengths for all calorimeters.

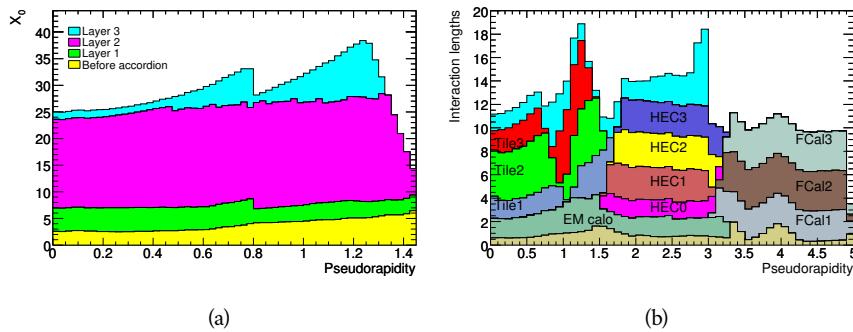


Figure 30: The depth of (a) the electromagnetic barrel calorimeter in radiation lengths and (b) all calorimeters in interaction lengths as a function of pseudorapidity.

#### 5.4.1 ELECTROMAGNETIC CALORIMETER

The electromagnetic calorimeters use alternating layers of liquid argon and lead in an accordion shape. The accordion shape provides complete coverage in the  $\phi$  direction while also providing many alternating layers for the a particle to pass through. The configuration is detailed in Figure 31. When an electron or photon passes through the lead, it produces an electromagnetic shower. The particles produced in those showers then pass into and ionize the liquid argon; the ions produced can then be collected by an electrode in the liquid argon layer to provide the actual energy measurement.

The barrel region is covered by a presampler and three separate sampling layers with decreasing segmentation. The presampler is a thin layer of liquid argon which measures the energy of any electromagnetic showers which are initiated before the particle reaches the calorimeter due to interactions with the detector material. The first layer is the strip layer, which has fine segmentation in  $\eta$  to enhance the identification of shower shapes and to provide a precise  $\eta$  measurement for reconstructing photons and electrons. The strip layer has only 4 radiation lengths worth of material, and has a segmentation of  $\Delta\eta = 0.003$  and  $\Delta\phi = 0.1$ . The second layer is also finely segmented, with a segmentation of  $\Delta\eta = 0.025$  and  $\Delta\phi = 0.025$ , and a thickness of 16  $X_0$ . This layer is designed

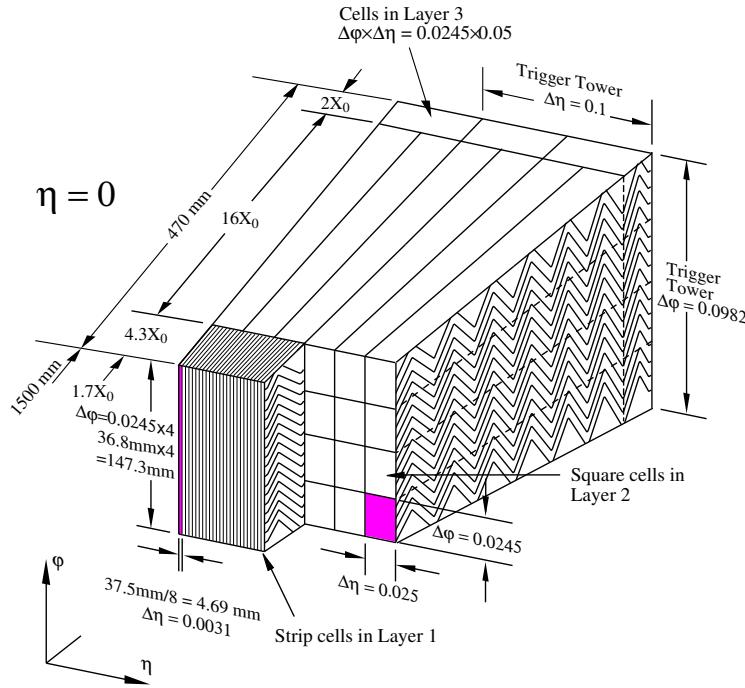


Figure 31: A schematic of the LAr calorimeter in the barrel region, highlighting the accordion structure.

1815 to contain an electromagnetic shower and to measure the majority of the energy  
 1816 for photons and electrons. The third layer is only  $2 X_0$  thick and measures the  
 1817 energy of electromagnetic showers which leak out of the second layer, and helps  
 1818 to separate electromagnetic showers from hadronic showers. The structure of  
 1819 the LAr endcap calorimeter is similar except that the layers are arranged parallel  
 1820 to the beampipe to measure energy deposits from high  $\eta$  particles.

#### 1821 5.4.2 HADRONIC CALORIMETERS

1822 The hadronic calorimeters use a few different technologies to satisfy the resolu-  
 1823 tion demands in the different areas of the detector, and together they cover the  
 1824 region  $|\eta| < 2.7$ . In the barrel region, for  $|\eta| < 1.7$ , the hadronic calorimeters  
 1825 are constructed of alternating tiles of steel and plastic scintillator. Like in the  
 1826 electromagnetic calorimeter, the dense layer initiates a shower (in this case the  
 1827 dense layer is the steel and the shower is hadronic) of particles which pass into  
 1828 and ionize the following layer. The ionization in the plastic scintillator instead  
 1829 produces a light signal proportional to the amount of ionization produced by the  
 1830 shower, and this signal is measured using photomultipliers and provides the ac-  
 1831 tual energy measurement. The construction of a tile in the calorimeter is shown  
 1832 Figure 32, which highlights the alternating layers of steel and scintillator.

1833 This tile calorimeter, as well as the remaining hadronic calorimeters, have a  
 1834 much coarser granularity than the electromagnetic calorimeters. The high gran-  
 1835 ularity is not needed for an accurate energy measurement, and the hadronic  
 1836 calorimeters are not designed to distinguish particle types like the electromag-

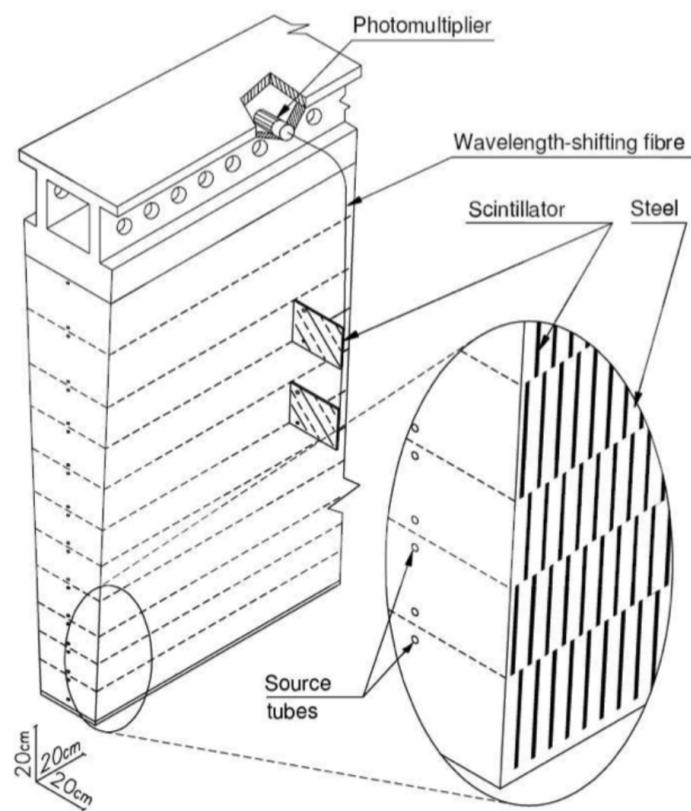


Figure 32: A schematic of a hadronic tile module which shows the alternating layers of steel and plastic scintillator.

1837    netic calorimeters. The tile granularity is approximately  $\Delta\eta = 0.1$  and  $\Delta\phi = 0.1$ ,  
 1838    and the segmentation in depth and  $\eta$  is shown in Figure 33.

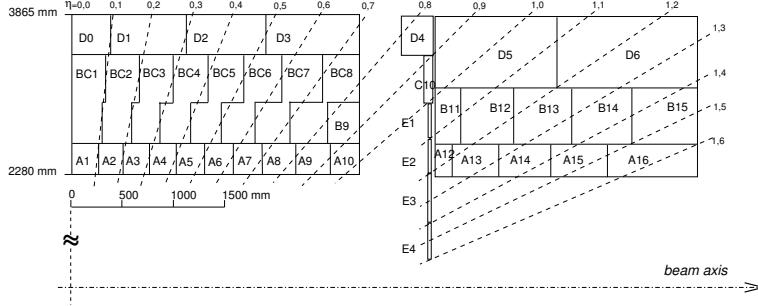


Figure 33: The segmentation in depth and  $\eta$  of the tile-calorimeter modules in the central (left) and extended (right) barrels.

1839    The remaining hadronic calorimeters all use the same alternating, sampling  
 1840    structure but with different active and inactive materials. The hadronic endcap  
 1841    calorimeter covers the range of  $1.5 < |\eta| < 3.2$  and uses an inactive layer of  
 1842    copper and an active layer of liquid argon. The forward calorimeter covers the  
 1843    range of  $3.1 < |\eta| < 4.9$  and uses a dense matrix of copper and tungsten filled  
 1844    with liquid argon.

## 1845    5.5 MUON SPECTROMETER

1846    Among SM particles, only muons and neutrinos consistently pass through the  
 1847    calorimeters. Because the neutrinos are also electrically neutral, there is no fea-  
 1848    sible option to measure them directly in ATLAS. The muons, on the other hand,  
 1849    are charged and are thus already measured as a track in the inner detector. The  
 1850    muon spectrometer provides a way to consistently identify muon tracks and also  
 1851    a way to provide an additional measurement of their momentum.

1852    The muon spectrometer contains four subdetectors that cover the barrel and  
 1853    endcap regions. In the barrel region, the muon spectrometer uses a combination  
 1854    of Resistive Plate Chambers (RPCs) and MDTs to provide both a coarse, fast mea-  
 1855    surement for triggering and a precise momentum measurement for offline event  
 1856    reconstruction. Similarly, in the endcap region, the TGCs, MDTs, and CSCs allow  
 1857    for both triggering and precise measurements. The CSCs are used only in the in-  
 1858    nermost layer of the endcap region between  $2.0 < |\eta| < 2.7$  where the particle  
 1859    flux is too large for the MDTs to provide accurate measurements. The overall  
 1860    layout of the muon systems are shown in the cut-away diagram in Figure 34,  
 1861    and Figure 35 shows a precise schematic of the layout of each of the detecting  
 1862    elements. The geometric arrangement shown provides consistent coverage for  
 1863    muons produced up to  $|\eta| < 2.7$ , and takes full advantage of the bending of the  
 1864    muons in the toroidal magnetic field, described in Section 5.2, to measure their  
 1865    momentum. Figure 36 shows a cross-section of the arrangement of the muon  
 1866    spectrometer in the barrel; the layers are divided into eight small and eight large  
 1867    chambers that are overlapped to provide complete coverage in  $\phi$ .

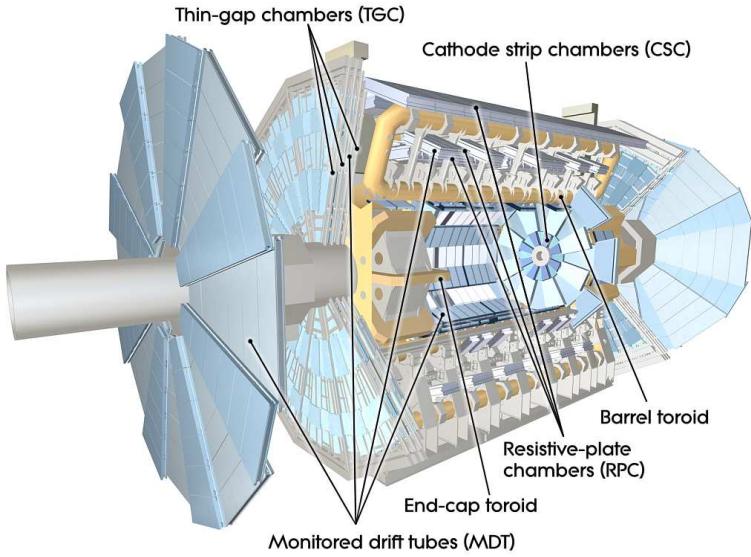


Figure 34: A cut-away diagram of the muon systems on ATLAS.

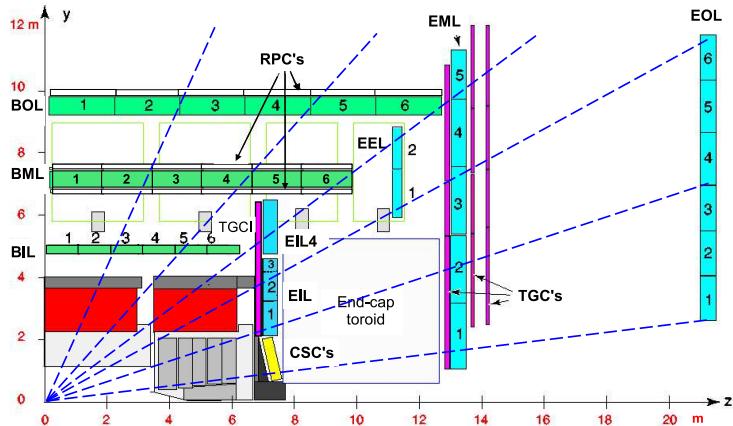


Figure 35: A quarter view of the muon spectrometer which highlights the layout of each of the detecting elements. The BOL, BML, BIL, EML, and EIL are all MDT elements, where the acronyms encode their positions.

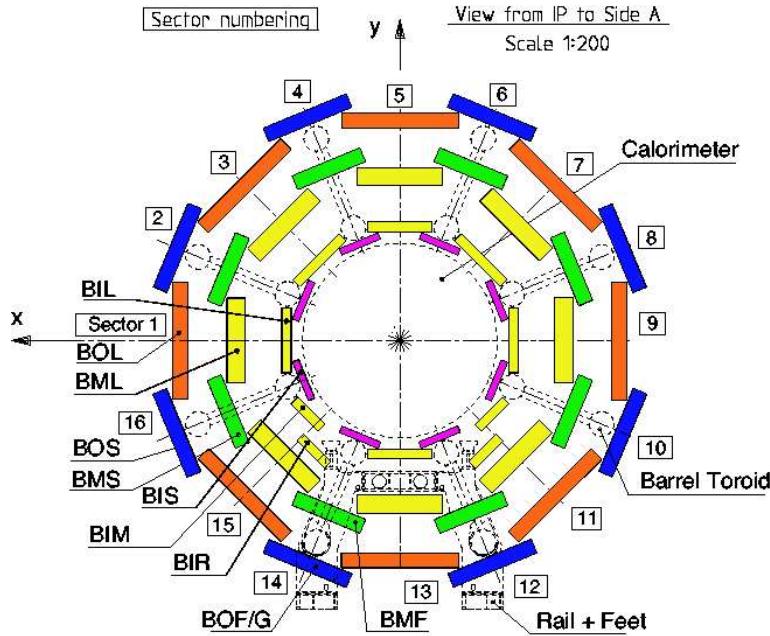


Figure 36: A schematic of the cross-section of the muon spectrometer in the barrel region.

#### 1868 5.5.1 MONITORED DRIFT TUBE

1869 The momentum measurements in the barrel region are provided by three consecutive layers of MDT elements, located at approximately 5 m, 7 m, and 9 m from  
 1870 the interaction point. Each of these layers is a composite of two multilayers of  
 1871 drift tubes: two layers of three to four layers of tubes, as shown in Figure 37.  
 1872 These aluminum tubes are 3 cm in diameter, with lengths between 0.9 and 6.2 m,  
 1873 and are filled with a mixture of ArCO<sub>2</sub> kept at 3 bar absolute pressure. A central  
 1874 tungsten-rhenium wire with a diameter of 50  $\mu\text{m}$  runs along the length of the  
 1875 tube, and is kept at a potential of 3080 V.  
 1876

1877 A muon traversing these tubes ionizes the gas, and the ionization electrons  
 1878 then drift in the electric field toward the central wire. Close to the wire, the  
 1879 electric field is strong enough to cause the original ionization electrons to ionize  
 1880 additional electrons, producing an avalanche that can be measured as a current  
 1881 along the wire. The time of arrival of that current depends on how far the muon  
 1882 entered from the wire, and can be used to achieve a position resolution of 80  $\mu\text{m}$   
 1883 in an individual tube. The combination of the measurements in the consecutive  
 1884 layers of tubes improves this position resolution to 35  $\mu\text{m}$  transverse to the tubes,  
 1885 with a resolution of 1 m along the tube direction.

1886 To achieve a good resolution over the entire length of a muon track, the rel-  
 1887 ative positions of the tubes of the muon spectrometer must be known to an ac-  
 1888 curacy of 30  $\mu\text{m}$ . This is achieved by an optical laser alignment system placed in  
 1889 each of the individual chambers and throughout the cavern. These monitor any  
 1890 changes in position or alignment due to effects like gravitational sag, tem-  
 1891 perature shifts, and the magnetic field. The configuration of the alignment system  
 1892 within an individual chamber is also shown in Figure 36.

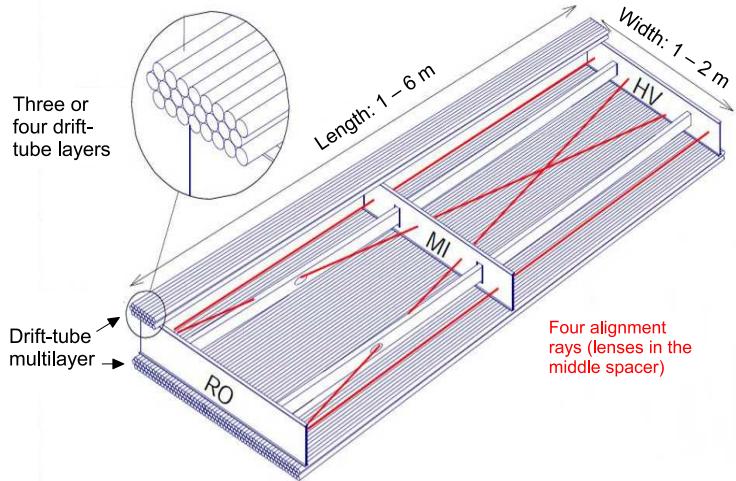


Figure 37: A schematic of a single **MDT** chamber, which shows the multilayers of drift tubes as well as the alignment system.

#### 1893 5.5.2 RESISTIVE PLATE CHAMBER

1894 The **RPC** is the outermost detecting layer in the muon spectrometer in the barrel  
 1895 region, and provides a fast measurement of the  $\phi$  position of muons for triggering.  
 1896 The speed of the measurement, with a time resolution of just a few tens of  
 1897 nanoseconds, requires a poor spatial resolution of approximately 1 cm. There  
 1898 are three **RPCs** layers in the muon spectrometer, two located on either side of  
 1899 the central **MDT** layer and one located outside the final **MDT** layer, as shown in  
 1900 Figure 35. The **RPCs** consist of two layers of parallel plates filled with a gas mix-  
 1901 ture of  $C_2H_2F_4$ . A muon passing through these systems ionizes the gas, like in  
 1902 the **MDT**, which causes an avalanche of ionization electrons in the electric field  
 1903 maintained between the plates. Metal strips on the outside of the chamber ca-  
 1904 pacitively couple to the accumulated charge, and are read out to measure the  $\eta$   
 1905 and  $\phi$  positions of the muon track.

#### 1906 5.5.3 CATHODE STRIP CHAMBER

1907 The majority of the momentum measurements in the endcap region are provided  
 1908 by the **MDTs**. In the most forward region of the muon spectrometer, between  
 1909  $2.0 < \eta < 2.7$ , the particle flux is very high due to contributions from low energy  
 1910 photons and neutrons. The **MDT** can only sustain a hit rate of approximately 150  
 1911 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup> because of limitations in the drift times of the gas and the capacity of  
 1912 the readout electronics. The **CSCs** were designed to handle higher hit rates, up to  
 1913 1000 Hz/cm<sup>2</sup>, and provide the necessary coverage in that high flux region.

1914 The **CSC** consists of several multiwire proportional chambers, where the wires  
 1915 are oriented in the radial direction out from the beampipe. There are eight large  
 1916 and eight small chambers, arranged to partially overlap in the  $\phi$  direction, as  
 1917 shown in Figure 38. Like in the **MDT**, a muon traversing the system produces  
 1918 ionization in the gas; here, however, the ionization is collected on a number of

wires. These wires couple to cathodes on the chambers which are segmented into strips in two directions. The relative amount of charge on each of the neighboring strips can be used to interpolate to the position of the muon in both  $\eta$  and  $\phi$ .

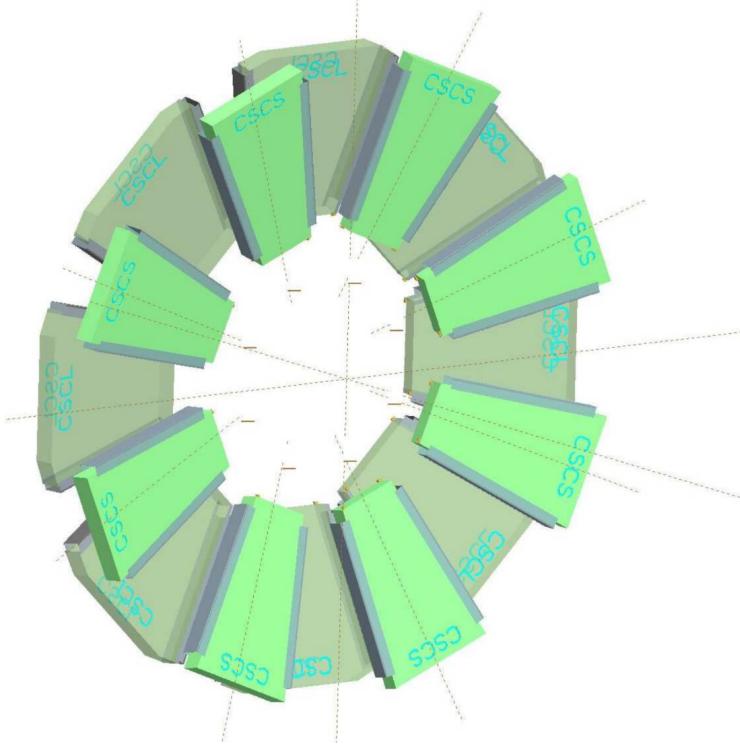


Figure 38: A schematic of the [CSC](#) endcap, showing the overlapping arrangement of the eight large and eight small chambers.

#### 5.5.4 THIN GAP CHAMBER

Like in the barrel region, a separate, fast detector is required to provide position measurements of muons for trigger in the endcap region. This is provided by the [TGC](#) which consists of seven layers in the middle station of the endcap, two doublet layers and one triplet layer, and a single doublet layer in the inner endcap station. Figure 39 shows the arrangement of the triple and doublet layers of the [TGCs](#).

Like the [CSCss](#), the [TGCs](#) are multiwire proportional chambers with a wire-to-cathode distance of 1.4 mm and a wire-to-wire distance of 1.8 mm. Readout strips on the outside of the chambers run perpendicular to the wires, and couple to the charge collected on the wires to provide a position measurement in the  $\eta$  direction. The current induced on the wires is also readout to provide a position measurement in the  $\phi$  direction. The high electric field and small wire-to-wire distance give it the required good time resolution to be used for triggering events.

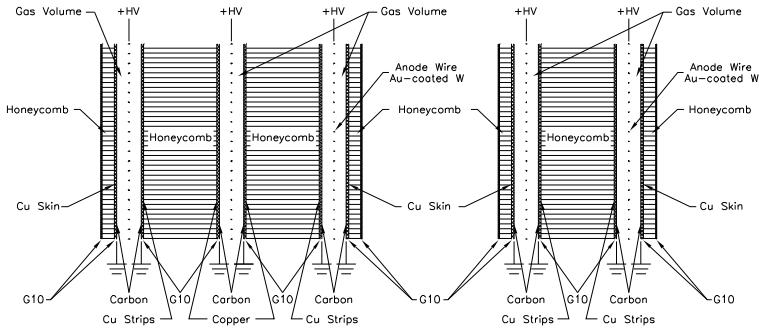


Figure 39: A schematic of the [TGC](#) doublet and triplet layers.

## 1937 5.6 TRIGGER

1938 It is not possible for the detector and the associated computing systems to record  
 1939 the terabytes of data that the 40 MHz event rate produces every second. Instead,  
 1940 a small fraction of these events are selected by the trigger system to be recorded  
 1941 and later analyzed. Selecting interesting events at such a high rate poses a sig-  
 1942 nificant challenge for the both the detector design and the implementation of a  
 1943 trigger decision and data acquisition system. The trigger must balance the time  
 1944 needed to decide to keep an event, to avoid losing information, with the filtering  
 1945 accuracy to consistently select a full menu of physics events that can be used for  
 1946 the wide array of searches and measurements targeted by ATLAS.

1947 The ATLAS trigger system, as of Run 2, consists of two levels of decision mak-  
 1948 ing. The first level, referred to as L1, is hardware based and uses inputs from  
 1949 a subset of the detector elements to narrow the considered event rate from the  
 1950 original 40 MHz down to 100 kHz. The 100 kHz rate is the maximal rate that the  
 1951 event information can be transferred from the detector. The second, software-  
 1952 based level, referred to as the [HLT](#), makes the final decisions on which events to  
 1953 keep for analysis and selects a rate of around 1 kHz. The collection of selection  
 1954 criteria used to make the L1 decisions feed into subsequent selection criteria in  
 1955 the [HLT](#), and the set of these combinations of L1 and [HLT](#) criteria from the trig-  
 1956 ger menu which defines exactly what events are recorded on ATLAS. The trigger  
 1957 menu used for 2015 data collection is shown in Table 7, which summarizes the  
 1958 selection requirements at both levels and additionally shows the peak measured  
 1959 rates contributed by each.

1960 At L1, the trigger system uses information primarily from the calorimeters  
 1961 and muon spectrometer to select high  $p_T$  jets, electrons, photons, and muons.  
 1962 The electromagnetic calorimeter uses reduced granularity energy measurements  
 1963 as well as isolation requirements to select electrons and photons. The hadronic  
 1964 calorimeter also uses a combination of reduced granularity energy measurements  
 1965 and isolation to select high momentum jets and hadronically decaying tau lep-  
 1966 tons.

1967 The calorimeters are also used to provide triggers based on missing energy:  
 1968 the coarse granularity energy measurements are used to calculate a directional  
 1969 sum of energies and to trigger on a significant imbalance. Only the [RPCs](#) and

Trigger	Typical offline selection	Trigger Selection		Level-1 Peak Rate (kHz)	HLT Peak Rate (Hz) $L = 5 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$
		Level-1 (GeV)	HLT (GeV)		
Single leptons	Single iso $\mu$ , $p_T > 21$ GeV	15	20	7	130
	Single $e$ , $p_T > 25$ GeV	20	24	18	139
	Single $\mu$ , $p_T > 42$ GeV	20	40	5	33
	Single $\tau$ , $p_T > 90$ GeV	60	80	2	41
Two leptons	Two $\mu$ 's, each $p_T > 11$ GeV	$2 \times 10$	$2 \times 10$	0.8	19
	Two $\mu$ 's, $p_T > 19, 10$ GeV	15	18, 8	7	18
	Two loose $e$ 's, each $p_T > 15$ GeV	$2 \times 10$	$2 \times 12$	10	5
	One $e$ & one $\mu$ , $p_T > 10, 26$ GeV	20 ( $\mu$ )	7, 24	5	1
	One loose $e$ & one $\mu$ , $p_T > 19, 15$ GeV	15, 10	17, 14	0.4	2
	Two $\tau$ 's, $p_T > 40, 30$ GeV	20, 12	35, 25	2	22
	One $\tau$ , one $\mu$ , $p_T > 30, 15$ GeV	12, 10 (+jets)	25, 14	0.5	10
Three leptons	One $\tau$ , one $e$ , $p_T > 30, 19$ GeV	12, 15 (+jets)	25, 17	1	3.9
	Three loose $e$ 's, $p_T > 19, 11, 11$ GeV	15, $2 \times 7$	17, $2 \times 9$	3	< 0.1
	Three $\mu$ 's, each $p_T > 8$ GeV	$3 \times 6$	$3 \times 6$	< 0.1	4
	Three $\mu$ 's, $p_T > 19, 2 \times 6$ GeV	15	18, $2 \times 4$	7	2
	Two $\mu$ 's & one $e$ , $p_T > 2 \times 11, 14$ GeV	$2 \times 10$ ( $\mu$ 's)	$2 \times 10, 12$	0.8	0.2
	Two loose $e$ 's & one $\mu$ , $p_T > 2 \times 11, 11$ GeV	$2 \times 8, 10$	$2 \times 12, 10$	0.3	< 0.1
	One photon	one $\gamma$ , $p_T > 125$ GeV	22	120	8
Two photons	Two loose $\gamma$ 's, $p_T > 40, 30$ GeV	$2 \times 15$	35, 25	1.5	12
	Two tight $\gamma$ 's, $p_T > 25, 25$ GeV	$2 \times 15$	$2 \times 20$	1.5	7
Single jet	Jet ( $R = 0.4$ ), $p_T > 400$ GeV	100	360	0.9	18
	Jet ( $R = 1.0$ ), $p_T > 400$ GeV	100	360	0.9	23
$E_T^{\text{miss}}$	$E_T^{\text{miss}} > 180$ GeV	50	70	0.7	55
Multi-jets	Four jets, each $p_T > 95$ GeV	$3 \times 40$	$4 \times 85$	0.3	20
	Five jets, each $p_T > 70$ GeV	$4 \times 20$	$5 \times 60$	0.4	15
	Six jets, each $p_T > 55$ GeV	$4 \times 15$	$6 \times 45$	1.0	12
$b$ -jets	One loose $b$ , $p_T > 235$ GeV	100	225	0.9	35
	Two medium $b$ 's, $p_T > 160, 60$ GeV	100	150, 50	0.9	9
	One $b$ & three jets, each $p_T > 75$ GeV	$3 \times 25$	$4 \times 65$	0.9	11
	Two $b$ & two jets, each $p_T > 45$ GeV	$3 \times 25$	$4 \times 35$	0.9	9
$b$ -physics	Two $\mu$ 's, $p_T > 6, 4$ GeV plus dedicated $b$ -physics selections	6, 4	6, 4	8	52
Total				70	1400

Table 7: The trigger menu for the 2015 data collection with  $L = 5 \times 10^{33} \text{ cm}^{-2}\text{s}^{-1}$ . Both the L1 and HLT selection requirements and their trigger rates are shown measured at the specified luminosity are shown. The typical offline selections represent a typical set of offline requirements imposed after the trigger in an analysis.

1970 **TGCs** muon subdetectors contribute to the decision at L1, and are used to identify  
 1971 high momentum muons. The contributions to the triggering rate of the various  
 1972 types of L1 triggers are shown in Figure 40. The total rate is indicated in black  
 1973 and is lower than the sum of individual rates because their is significant overlap  
 1974 between different trigger channels. The majority of the rate comes from lepton  
 1975 and photon triggers.

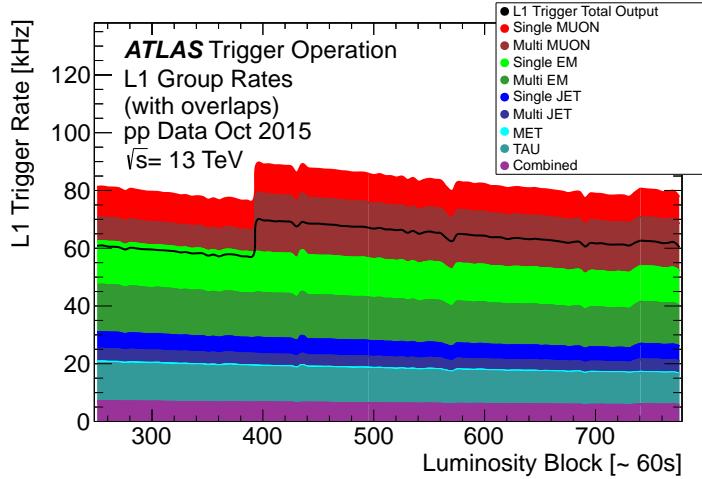


Figure 40: The L1 Trigger rate broken down into the types of triggers as a function of the luminosity block for the 2015 data collection period.

1976 After an event is chosen by the L1 trigger, the detector measurements from the  
 1977 bunch crossing which fired the trigger is read out from the front-end electronics  
 1978 and stored on read-out boards. This inclusive information is necessary to make  
 1979 more the more precise event selections than is possible with the reduced infor-  
 1980 mation at L1. The **HLT** then uses this information with software algorithms to  
 1981 decide whether or not to permanently record the event. The L1 trigger also for-  
 1982 wards which decision was made and Region of Interests (**Rois**) to the **HLT**, which  
 1983 allows the **HLT** to focus on particular algorithms and particular sections of the  
 1984 detector to greatly improve the algorithmic selection speed. The additional in-  
 1985 formation available to the **HLT** allows it to implement additional trigger targets,  
 1986 such as identified jets from the decays of b-hadrons. The contributions to the  
 1987 triggering rate of the various types of **HLT** triggers are shown in Figure 41.

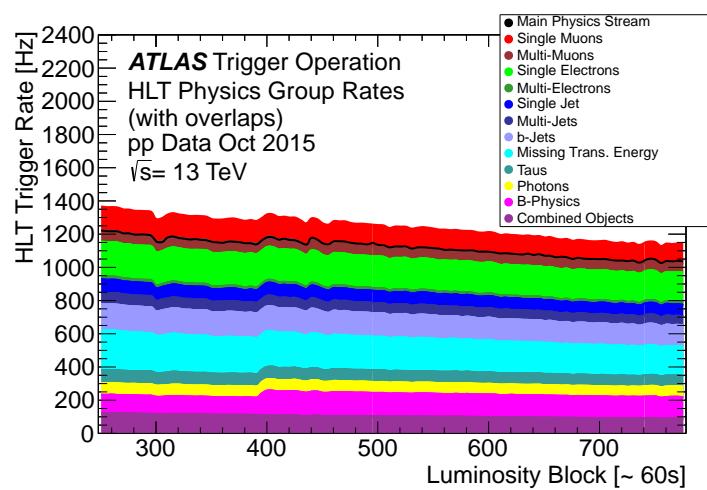


Figure 41: The HLT Trigger rate broken down into the types of triggers as a function of the luminosity block for the 2015 data collection period.

1988

1989 EVENT RECONSTRUCTION

---

1990 The ATLAS experiment combines measurements in the subdetectors to form a  
 1991 cohesive picture of each physics event. The majority of particles that traverse  
 1992 the detector leave behind some combination of ionization hits in the tracking  
 1993 detectors or energy deposits in the calorimeters, and these measurements can  
 1994 be used to reconstruct physical quantities like the particle's energy, momentum,  
 1995 or trajectory. Even the type of the particle can be distinguished by comparing  
 1996 the various ways that different species of stable particles interact with the sub-  
 1997 detectors. Reconstruction is the series of algorithms which take the electronic  
 1998 outputs of the detector and assigns them into individual physics objects. The  
 1999 physics objects summarize the properties of particles produced by the collision  
 2000 or subsequent decays, either for individual isolated particles like leptons, or for  
 2001 a collection of the cascade of products produced in the decay of an energetic  
 2002 hadron, called a jet. These are the objects and quantities most often used in anal-  
 2003 ysis to make measurements of SM processes or to search for new physics.

## 2004 6.1 CHARGED PARTICLES

2005 As described in Section 5.3, charged particles that traverse the inner detector  
 2006 leave behind hits in the subdetectors. Each of these hits translates into a position  
 2007 measurement along the trajectory of that particle, with position resolutions de-  
 2008 pending on the subdetector that provided the measurement. Track reconstruc-  
 2009 tion uses these position measurements to collect hits in consecutive layers of  
 2010 the detector into a trajectory consistent with a particle curving in a magnetic  
 2011 field [19, 20]. This reconstructed trajectory is called a track. The number of hits  
 2012 in the inner detector for each event makes a combinatorial method completely  
 2013 infeasible: the algorithms that form tracks must be significantly more intelligent  
 2014 so that event reconstruction does not exhaust computing resources.

2015 The first and primary algorithm employed in track reconstruction is called  
 2016 the inside-out method, which begins with the assumption that the track orig-  
 2017 inated from the interaction point. Its purpose is to identify primary particles,  
 2018 those which originate in the proton-proton collisions and with a lifetime long  
 2019 enough to reach the inner detector. Combinations of three hits are considered  
 2020 from measurements in the Pixel detector and the SCT, and form the seed for a  
 2021 track. Specifically, the seeding algorithm looks for a seed using three pixel hits,  
 2022 two pixel hits and one SCT hit, or three SCT hits. The seed is then extrapolated  
 2023 forwards and backwards into the Pixel and SCT detectors depending on the seed  
 2024 location, and hits in each layer are considered to be added to the track using a  
 2025 combinatorial Kalman filter [20]. After all of the silicon layers have been consid-  
 2026 ered, tracks are filtered to reduce ambiguities from other nearby tracks or from  
 2027 combinatorial coincidences. Then the tracks are extended outwards into the TRT

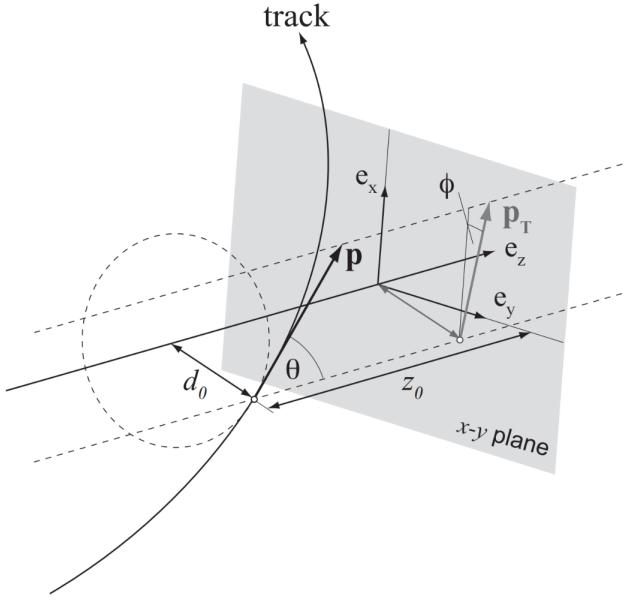


Figure 42: An illustration of the perigee representation of track parameters for an example track. The charge is not directly shown, but is indicated by the direction of curvature of the track [21].

in the same way. This algorithm is how the hits are chosen to be incorporated into a single track. Once the hits are collected, a fitting algorithm calculates the track parameters which best model the locations of the hits and their resolutions. The fitting uses five parameters,  $(d_0, z_0, \phi, \theta, q/p)$ , to specify a track in a perigee representation:  $d_0$  and  $z_0$  are the transverse and longitudinal impact parameters at the closest approach to the nominal beam axis,  $\phi$  and  $\theta$  are the usual angular coordinates, and  $q/p$  is the charge divided by the momentum. These parameters are illustrated in Figure 42. Those parameters directly determine the direction and momentum of the particle which produced the track.

This inside-out algorithm is complemented by an outside-in algorithm, which is used to find tracks from secondary particles, those produced in the decays or interactions of the primary particles inside the detector. As the name indicates, the outside-in algorithm begins by seeding tracks in the outermost layers of the inner detector, in the TRT. The seed in this case is formed by a segment in the TRT, and the track is propagated backwards into the SCT before being refitted to use all the included points. Some tracks are found with TRT segments only, which can result from interactions with the detector following the SCT. Figure 43 shows an example of the geometry of tracks formed by both algorithms, where the hits belonging to tracks found using the inside-out algorithm are highlighted in red, and the hits belonging to the tracks found using the outside-in algorithm are circled in black. The figure highlights the presence of a large number of both primary and secondary tracks in a single event, as well as the overall large number of hits present in the inner detector.

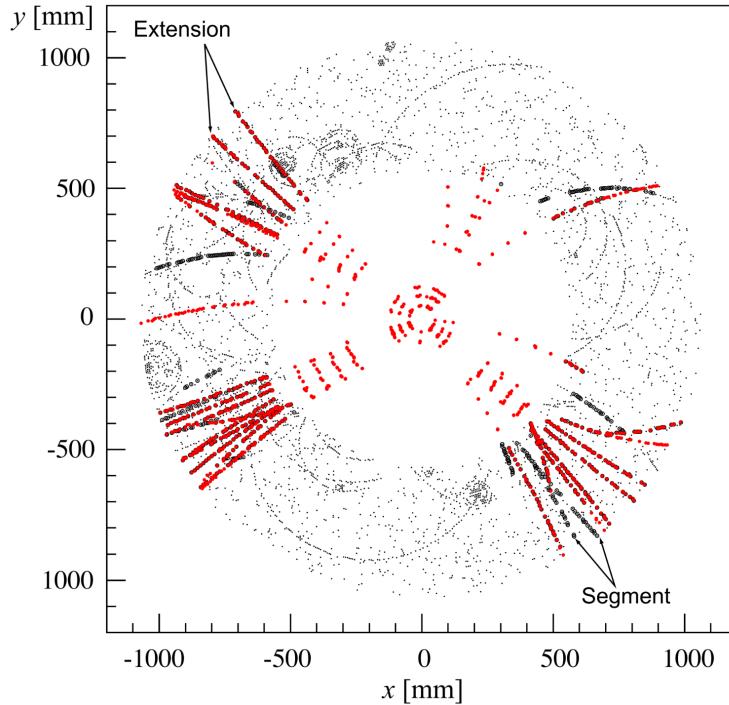


Figure 43: The  $x$  and  $y$  locations of the hits generated in a simulated  $t\bar{t}$  event in the inner detector. The hits which belong to tracks formed using the inside-out algorithm are highlighted in red, while the hits which belong to tracks formed using the outside-in algorithm are circled in black.

2051 The tracks resulting from these algorithms can be contaminated by nearby  
 2052 particles confusing the tracking algorithm in a high luminosity environment.  
 2053 For example, enough hits present in the inner detector can lead to fake tracks  
 2054 from combinations of hits from multiple individual tracks. Therefore, after the  
 2055 tracks are formed and fitted, additional quality requirements are imposed in  
 2056 order to reduce such backgrounds. Most tracking applications require at least  
 2057 seven silicon hits, that is, seven hits between the Pixel detector and **SCT**. Then the  
 2058 tracks are required to have at most two holes in the Pixel detector, where holes  
 2059 are non-existing but expected measurements in a layer of the subdetector. If the  
 2060 missing hit corresponds to an inactive module, however, it is not counted as a  
 2061 hole but instead as a hit for tracking as the lack of a measurement is expected in  
 2062 that case.

2063 6.1.1 PIXEL NEURAL NETWORK

2064 The hits in the Pixel detector are not typically confined to a single pixel, but  
 2065 rather the charge is spread over several pixels per layer which are grouped to-  
 2066 gether into clusters. The clustering of these pixels for isolated tracks is relatively  
 2067 straightforward, but complications can arise in the high occupancy environment  
 2068 where hits from multiple particles can overlap in a single cluster. Figure 44  
 2069 shows examples of clusters generated by a single isolated particle, two nearly  
 2070 overlapping particles, and a particle which emits a  $\delta$ -ray. A  $\delta$ -ray is a secondary

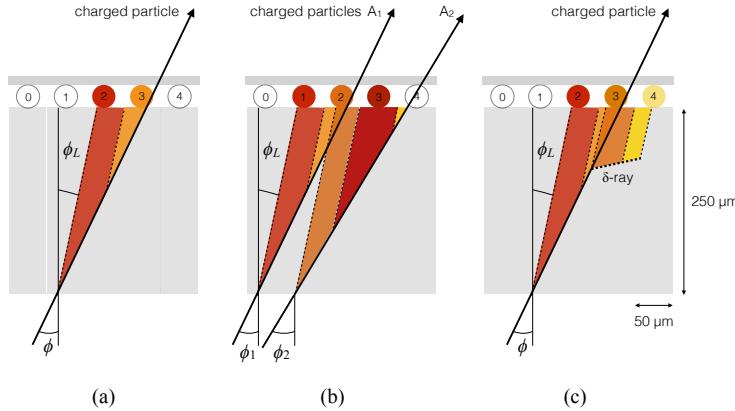


Figure 44: Examples of the clusters formed in a single layer of the pixel detector for (a) a single isolated particle, (b) two nearly-overlapping particles, and (c) a particle which emits a  $\delta$ -ray [22].

2071 electron which is generated with enough energy to escape a significant distance  
2072 away from the original particle and to generate additional ionization.

2073 A series of neural-networks analyzes the shape of the clusters to determine  
2074 how many particles produced the cluster and to estimate the positions of each  
2075 of the particles within the cluster. These allow for an identification of clusters  
2076 caused by more than one particle or by a particle that emits a  $\delta$ -ray. In a high-  
2077 density tracking environment, the multiple position outputs can be used as the  
2078 locations of individual hits to allow reconstruction of tracks which almost over-  
2079 lap and with a much better separation than is possible without the splitting of  
2080 individual clusters.

### 2081 6.1.2 PIXEL DE/DX

2082 A hit in the Pixel detector corresponds to the voltage generated from ionization  
2083 current rising above a threshold value that is tuned to consistently record the  
2084 passing of MIPs. A larger amount of charge deposited results in a larger voltage,  
2085 and a larger signal remains above the threshold for a longer period of time. The  
2086 time over threshold (ToT) is read out of the Pixel detector, and can be used to  
2087 provide a measurement of the charge deposited in each pixel. The charge mea-  
2088 surements from each of the pixels included in a pixel cluster are summed to form  
2089 one charge measurement per layer of the pixel detector. That charge measure-  
2090 ment, combined with the angle of incidence of the track and the known sizes of  
2091 each detector element, can be converted into a measurement of  $dE/dx$ , the ion-  
2092 ization energy deposited per unit distance, measured in  $\text{MeVg}^{-1}\text{cm}^2$ . The IBL  
2093 only has sixteen available values (4 bits) of ToT to readout, compared to the 256  
2094 available values (8 bits) in the remaining pixel layers. To help alleviate this lack  
2095 of range, the IBL also records if it is in overflow: when the ionization is sufficient  
2096 to generate a ToT above the largest value that can be recorded in the 4 bits.

2097     The measurements across multiple layers are combined to form an average  
 2098     value of  $dE/dx$  for the track as a whole. Depending on where a charge particle  
 2099     is produced, it will traverse four Pixel layers and create four clusters on average.  
 2100     It can produce as few as two clusters in the Pixel detector if it passes through in-  
 2101     active modules, and as many as five if it is in a region of the detector where multiple  
 2102     modules overlap. To reduce the influence of the typical long Landau tails of the  
 2103     distribution of  $dE/dx$  deposits [6], the average is calculated as a truncated mean  
 2104     of these clusters. The value measured in the IBL is removed if it is in overflow, as  
 2105     the measured value is not reliable in that case. If a track has five measurements  
 2106     in the pixel detector, the two highest cluster values are removed. If a track has  
 2107     two, three, or four measurements in the pixel detector, only the single highest  
 2108     cluster value is removed. The remaining values are averaged to form the pixel  
 2109      $dE/dx$ .

2110     6.1.3 VERTEX RECONSTRUCTION

2111     A vertex represents the intersection of multiple tracks and corresponds to the  
 2112     location of an interaction. If at least two charged particles result from the in-  
 2113     teraction, the intersection of their resulting tracks reveals its position with high  
 2114     precision. Vertices are divided into two groups, primary vertices which corre-  
 2115     spond to the actual proton-proton collisions, and secondary vertices which cor-  
 2116     respond to decays of short-lived particles or interactions with the detector. Pri-  
 2117     mary vertices are particularly important, as they can provide a precise location  
 2118     for the interaction which generated the observed particles. Understanding that  
 2119     location is crucial in understanding the geometry of the event.

2120     Primary vertices are reconstructed by iteratively identifying seeds from recon-  
 2121     structed tracks [23]. Each track's extrapolated  $z$  position at the beamline forms a  
 2122     seed, and nearby tracks are fitted using that position as a point along their trajec-  
 2123     tory. The goodness of fit with that vertex is considered for each track, measured  
 2124     in  $\chi^2$ . The final position of the vertex is determined by a fit to all of the con-  
 2125     sidered tracks, where the contribution from each track is weighted according to  
 2126     the  $\chi^2$  compatibility with that vertex. Any tracks from this procedure that are  
 2127     displaced by more than  $7\sigma$  from that vertex are removed from the fit and used  
 2128     to seed a new vertex. This procedure is iterated until no additional vertices can  
 2129     be found.

2130     This procedure is typically performed twice. The first set of vertices is used  
 2131     to fit a profile for the beamspot, which indicates the position of the intersection  
 2132     of beams in that particular bunch crossing. The fitted beamspot then provides  
 2133     a constraint for the second attempt to locate primary vertices, where both the  
 2134     track fitting and seeding of vertices are required to be consistent with interac-  
 2135     tions occurring within the beamspot.

2136     6.2 ELECTRONS AND PHOTONS

2137     Electrons are measured as both a charged particle track and energy deposits in  
 2138     the electromagnetic calorimeter. Photons, on the other hand, leave energy de-

2139 posits in the electromagnetic calorimeter but do not produce a corresponding  
 2140 track. Because the electromagnetic interactions with the calorimeter of both  
 2141 photons and electrons produces more photons and electrons, the behavior in the  
 2142 calorimeter is very similar and there is significant overlap in the reconstruction  
 2143 techniques for each.

2144 The reconstruction of a photon or an electron in the calorimeter is based on  
 2145 clustering algorithms which identify groups of energy deposits [24–26]. For this  
 2146 purpose, the entire electromagnetic calorimeter is subdivided into a grid of 200  
 2147 by 256 towers in the  $\eta$  and  $\phi$  directions, respectively, where the individual grid  
 2148 units have a size of  $\Delta\eta = 0.025$  and  $\Delta\phi = 0.025$ . These towers correspond to  
 2149 individual cells in the middle, coarsest layer of the EM calorimeter, and in the re-  
 2150 maining layers the cells are grouped together cover the same area in  $\eta - \phi$  space.  
 2151 The clustering begins by finding seeds with a sliding-window algorithm based  
 2152 on the towers: a window of 3 by 5 towers is formed and translated until the sum  
 2153 of the energy within the window is maximized. If that energy is above 2.5 GeV,  
 2154 then that region becomes a seed. The choice of 2.5 GeV was chosen to com-  
 2155 promise between maximizing reconstruction efficiency while minimizing fake  
 2156 electron seeds from electronic noise or soft hadrons from additional interactions.  
 2157 The seeds are rejected if the energy measured in the hadronic calorimeter behind  
 2158 the seed is large, as this typically indicates a hadron rather than an electron or  
 2159 photon.

2160 Next, the inner detector tracks within a cone of  $\Delta R = 0.3$  are compared to  
 2161 the location and energy of the seed. Tracks are matched to the cluster if the ex-  
 2162 trapolation of the track to the energy-weighted center in the middle layer of the  
 2163 EM calorimeter falls within  $\Delta\phi < 0.2$  in the direction of the curvature of the  
 2164 track or  $\Delta\phi < 0.05$  in the direction opposite of the curvature of the track. If the  
 2165 seed matches with a track that originated from a primary vertex, the combina-  
 2166 tion of track and electromagnetic cluster is reconstructed as an electron. If the  
 2167 seed matches with a track that did not originate from a primary vertex, then the  
 2168 electromagnetic cluster is reconstructed as a converted photon. And if there is  
 2169 no corresponding track in the inner detector, then the cluster is reconstructed  
 2170 as a photon.

2171 After classification, the final clustering of the energy in the EM calorimeter  
 2172 calorimeter is performed. The classification must be done first, as the expected  
 2173 size of the energy deposits in the calorimeter are different for electrons and pho-  
 2174 tons. In the barrel region, the final clusters for electrons are formed in rectangles  
 2175 of 3 towers in the  $\eta$ -direction and 7 towers in the  $\phi$ -direction. This asymmetric  
 2176 window accounts for the curving of the produced charged particles only in the  
 2177  $\phi$  direction. For photons, the size of the rectangle is 3 towers by 5 towers. In the  
 2178 endcap region, all object types are clustered in rectangles of 5 towers by 5 tow-  
 2179 ers, as the effect of the magnetic field curvature is less pronounced in this region.  
 2180 The sum of the energies in these clusters provide the final energy measurement  
 2181 for the electron or photon.

## 2182 6.2.1 PHOTON IDENTIFICATION

2183 The original requirement for constructing a photon cluster, a significant energy  
 2184 deposit in the electromagnetic calorimeter without a corresponding track or en-  
 2185 ergy deposits in the hadronic calorimeter, is already effective in identifying pho-  
 2186 tons. However, there is a significant background for prompt photon production  
 2187 from the decays of pions,  $\pi^0 \rightarrow \gamma\gamma$ . These can be identified using the shape of  
 2188 the cluster in the narrow  $\eta$  granularity in the first layer of the EM calorimeter.

## 2189 6.2.2 ELECTRON IDENTIFICATION

2190 Prompt electrons have a number of backgrounds, such as secondary electrons  
 2191 from hadron decays or misidentified hadronic jets, that can be rejected using ad-  
 2192 dditional information from the EM calorimeter and the inner detector. The most  
 2193 basic level of electron identification, referred to as Loose, makes requirements  
 2194 on the shower shapes in the high granularity first layer of the EM calorimeter  
 2195 as well as the quality of the inner detector track. It also requires a good match  
 2196 between the track and the calorimeter energy deposits and a small fraction of  
 2197 energy in the hadronic calorimeter behind the electromagnetic cluster. ATLAS  
 2198 defines several additional working points, including Medium and Tight, which  
 2199 provide progressively lower background rates for electrons by imposing addi-  
 2200 tionally strict requirements on the above variables as well as new requirements  
 2201 like the impact parameter of the inner detector track or the comparison of the  
 2202 cluster energy to the momentum in the inner detector.

## 2203 6.3 MUONS

2204 Muons produced in ATLAS first traverse the inner detector and leave behind a  
 2205 track as described in Section 6.1. The muon then passes through the calorimeter,  
 2206 leaving behind a small, characteristic amount of energy, and then passes through  
 2207 the muon spectrometer where it produces hits in the MDTs or CSCs. Muon tracks  
 2208 are formed from local segments of hits in each layer of the MDTs or CSCs, and  
 2209 then the final muon spectrometer track is formed by combining the two local  
 2210 segments [27]. When a track is reconstructed in both the inner detector and  
 2211 the muon spectrometer, the track is refitted to include the hits in both the inner  
 2212 detector and the muon spectrometer, and forms a combined muon.

2213 In a few regions of the detector, a muon may fail to leave behind both a com-  
 2214 plete inner detector and muon system track. For a very small fraction of the  
 2215 acceptance of the muon system, there is only one layer of muon chambers and a  
 2216 global muon system track is not formed. In this case, as long as the track in the  
 2217 inner detector exists and geometrically matches to a segment, a segment-tagged  
 2218 muon is formed using momentum measurements from the inner detector. In  
 2219 the region where the muon system has coverage but the inner detector does not,  
 2220  $2.5 < |\eta| < 2.7$ , a stand-alone muon is formed which uses only information  
 2221 from the muon system. And for muons produced within one of the few holes in  
 2222 the muon system, including  $|\eta| < 0.1$ , the characteristic energy deposits in the

2223 calorimeter can be used to tag an inner detector track as a calo-tag muon. These  
 2224 additional categories are used to achieve high efficiency over a larger range of  
 2225 acceptance, but the combined muons are the most reliable.

### 2226 6.3.1 MUON IDENTIFICATION

2227 The various types of muons are incorporated into three working points: Loose,  
 2228 Medium, and Tight, which reflect the increasing muon purity for each of the  
 2229 selections definitions. Tight muons include only combined muons with a good  
 2230 track fit quality and momentum resolution and at least two hits in a precision  
 2231 muon system layer. Medium muons include those in tight as well as combined  
 2232 muons with one precision hit and one precision hole, where hole is defined in  
 2233 the same way as in Section 6.1. The medium working point also includes stand-  
 2234 alone muons with  $|\eta| > 2.5$  and at least two hits in precision layers. And finally  
 2235 the loose working point includes both medium and tight muons, but additional  
 2236 includes segment-tagged and calo-tagged muons in the region  $|\eta| < 0.1$ .

## 2237 6.4 JETS

2238 A jet does not directly correspond to a physical particle, unlike all of the recon-  
 2239 structed objects described above, but instead tries to capture the conical cascade  
 2240 of particles produced in the hadronization of a quark or gluon from the proton-  
 2241 proton collision. The hadronization process creates a very large number of col-  
 2242 limated particles, with a high enough density that individually reconstructing all  
 2243 of the produced particles in the calorimeter is not possible within ATLAS. How-  
 2244 ever most analyses are interested only in the kinematics of the particle which  
 2245 produced the cascade, rather than the individual products. Therefore, jets are  
 2246 a useful tool to measure the combined energy and direction of the ensemble of  
 2247 products and thus represents the kinematics of the original. Jet algorithms are  
 2248 very generic and can be used to group together a number of types of objects to  
 2249 form aggregate representations. For example, truth particles in simulation can  
 2250 be grouped in truth jets, or tracks from the inner detector can be grouped to-  
 2251 gether to form track jets. This section, however, will focus on calorimeter jets  
 2252 which take topoclusters of energy deposits in the calorimeter as inputs and pro-  
 2253 duce a combined object which represents the energy measured by the calorime-  
 2254 ter and the location where it was deposited.

### 2255 6.4.1 TOPOLOGICAL CLUSTERING

2256 Hadrons often deposit their energy into multiple individual cells in both the elec-  
 2257 tromagnetic and hadronic calorimeters. The purpose of topological clustering is  
 2258 to group cells in all three dimensions into clusters that represent a single energy  
 2259 deposit. The procedure must be robust enough to reject noise fluctuations in  
 2260 the cell energy measurements that can come from both electronic noise and ad-  
 2261 dditional low energy particles produced in pileup activity. The background level

of calorimeter noise is called  $\sigma_{\text{noise}}$ , and is an important component of the topological clustering.

The topological clusters are formed in a three step process called the 4-2-0 threshold scheme, which uses three energy thresholds to build up a cluster from cells [28]. First, any cells with a measured energy above  $4\sigma_{\text{noise}}$  are identified as seed cells. The cells adjacent to the seed cells with a measured energy above  $2\sigma_{\text{noise}}$  are called secondary cells. All of the cells which are adjacent to a secondary cell with  $E_{\text{cell}} > 2\sigma_{\text{noise}}$  are also labeled secondary cells. Tertiary cells are those immediately adjacent to a seed or secondary cell with a measured energy above zero. Adjacency in this sense is defined in three dimensions, cells are adjacent if they are neighbors within a layer but also if they have the same  $\eta - \phi$  coordinates but are in adjacent layers or even in an adjacent layer in another calorimeter.

From these definitions, clusters are built by resolving the seeds in order of significance, the ratio  $E_{\text{cell}}/\sigma_{\text{noise}}$ . All adjacent secondary cells to the highest significance seed are added to that seed's topocluster, and any of those cells which would also have qualified as seeds are removed from the list of seeds. Once all of the secondary cells have been added, the tertiary cells are then added to that cluster as well. This procedure is then iterated until no seeds remain, forming the first round of topoclusters.

It is also useful to split topoclusters into multiples if local maxima are present within the topocluster, as clusters produced by multiple nearby particles can merge. The splitting process begins by finding local maxima cells in the middle layer of the calorimeters with a minimum energy of 500 MeV and at least four neighboring secondary cells. These requirements reduce the likelihood to split a cluster due to random fluctuations, as the middle layers provide the most reliable energy measurements. Cells between two local maxima can then be shared between two clusters to account for overlapping contributions from two particles. The energy sharing is weighted by the energy of each cluster as well as the distance of the cell to the centroid of that cluster.

The energies of all the cells in the cluster are then summed together to form the energy of that cluster. The energy needs to be corrected for the various losses expected in the calorimeter, as described in Section 5.4. The simplest correction, scaling the measured energy by the sampling fraction, brings the cluster energies to the EM scale. It is called the EM scale because it accurately describes the energy of electromagnetic showers.

Another scale is defined to improve accuracy for hadronic processes, the local cluster weighted (LCW) scale, that helps to correct for the expected variations in hadronic energy deposits. The LCW correction first determines if the shower is hadronic or electromagnetic, based on the depth of the shower and the cluster energy density. For hadronic showers, the energy is corrected for calorimeter non-compensation, an effect which reduces the measured energy of hadronic showers because some of the energy goes into invisible processes like the break up of nuclei. All clusters are then corrected for energy that may be deposited in uninstrumented regions in that cluster's location in the calorimeter, and they are

2307 also corrected with an estimate of how much energy falls outside the extent of  
 2308 the cluster based on its shape and the deposit type.

2309 6.4.2 JET ALGORITHMS

2310 Using the topological clusters as inputs, a jet algorithm groups them together  
 2311 into a collection of adjacent energy deposits that is intended to correspond to  
 2312 a single process [29]. Jet algorithms need a few key characteristics to be usable  
 2313 for physics analysis. First, the jets produced by the algorithm should have little  
 2314 dependence on the addition of soft particles to the event (infrared safety), as a  
 2315 negligible addition of energy should not significantly modify the event topology.  
 2316 Similarly, the jets produced by the algorithm should also not significantly depend  
 2317 on mostly collinear splitting of an input particle (collinear safety); that is, a single  
 2318 quark replaced by two, parallel quarks with half the original's momentum should  
 2319 not change the resulting jets, which are intended to capture only the properties  
 2320 of the aggregate and not those of individual particles. And finally the algorithm  
 2321 needs to be sufficiently simple and fast to be used for the large rate of collected  
 2322 proton-proton collisions on ATLAS.

2323 The most commonly used algorithm on ATLAS that satisfies these require-  
 2324 ments is called the anti- $k_t$  algorithm, and is discussed in further detail in Refer-  
 2325 ence [30]. The anti- $k_t$ , in brief, relies on iteratively combining the input objects  
 2326 that are closest together, where closest is defined by a particular distance metric,  
 2327  $d_{i,j}$ , where the index  $i$  represents the combination constructed so far and  $j$  is an  
 2328 additional object being considered. The combinations stop when the closest re-  
 2329 maining object is the beam itself, where the distance to the beam is called  $d_{i,B}$ .  
 2330 An entire class of algorithms follows this procedure with the following distance  
 2331 metrics

$$d_{i,j} = \min(k_{ti}^{2p}, k_{tj}^{2p}) \frac{\Delta_{ij}^2}{R^2} \quad (18)$$

$$d_{i,B} = k_{ti}^{2p} \quad (19)$$

2332 where  $\Delta_{ij} = (y_i - y_j)^2 + (\phi_i - \phi_j)^2$ ,  $k_{ti}$  is the transverse momentum of the  
 2333 object,  $y$  is the rapidity, and  $p$  is a parameter of the algorithm. Anti- $k_t$  is the  
 2334 particular case where  $p = -1$ , and is a choice that results in an algorithm that is  
 2335 both infrared and collinear safe.

2336 The algorithm is repeated until there are no input objects remaining, which  
 2337 results in a series of jets. Each jet has a complete four momentum from the com-  
 2338 bination of its input clusters, where the combinations assume a mass of zero.  
 2339 The jet energies then need to be calibrated to attempt to match the energy of the  
 2340 object which produced the jet.

2341 6.4.3 JET ENERGY SCALE

2342 Though the LCW scheme attempts to correct the topoclusters to reflect the true  
 2343 deposited energy, the correction does not fully account for energy lost within

2344 the calorimeters. Because of these effects, the original reconstructed jet energy  
 2345 does not reflect the true energy of the particle which initiated the jet. Therefore  
 2346 it is necessary to additionally correct the reconstructed jet itself, in addition to  
 2347 the corrections on the inputs. This correction is referred to as the **JES**, which  
 2348 combines several individual steps of calibration [31].

2349 The first calibration step corrections the direction of the jet to ensure that it  
 2350 points back to the primary vertex. Next, the energy of the jet is corrected for  
 2351 pileup by subtracting the expected contribution from pileup based on the mo-  
 2352 mentum,  $\eta$ , and area of the jet as well as the number of reconstructed vertices  
 2353 and expected number of interactions per crossing. The largest single correction  
 2354 is the absolute  $\eta$  and scale correction, where the jet energy and pseudorapidity  
 2355 is corrected to attempt to match the energy and pseudorapidity of the parton  
 2356 which produced it. This correction is measured in simulation by comparing the  
 2357 reconstructed jet energies to the energy of the truth particle which produced it.  
 2358 However the simulation is not relied on alone to estimate this correction, and an  
 2359 additional step applies an additional energy correction based on in-situ measure-  
 2360 ments in data. These corrections come from various techniques which measure  
 2361 jet energies indirectly by balancing them with other, well-measured objects. In  
 2362 the central region ( $|\eta| < 1.2$ ), jets are balanced against photons and the leptonic  
 2363 decays of Z bosons and high momentum jets ( $p_T > 210$  GeV) are also balanced  
 2364 against multiple smaller jets in multijet events. Jets at larger pseudorapidities,  
 2365 above  $|\eta| = 1.2$ , are calibrated by balancing with lower pseudorapidity jets.

2366 These steps introduce a number of systematic uncertainties, referred to as  
 2367 the **JES** uncertainty. The largest of these comes from the in-situ measurements,  
 2368 which are statistically limited in measuring high momentum and high pseudora-  
 2369 pidity jets. The total, fractional **JES** uncertainty is shown as a function of  $p_T$  in  
 2370 Figure 45. The uncertainty falls to a minimum value of just over 1.0% around a  
 2371 few hundred GeV, and rises again at high momentum because of the difficulty of  
 2372 measuring jet balance in data above 2-3 TeV. The uncertainty is also minimized  
 2373 at low  $|\eta|$ , and grows at large  $|\eta|$  again where making in-situ measurements is  
 2374 difficult. This technique does not actually provide a measurement of the uncer-  
 2375 tainty for the highest energy jets, above 3 TeV, because there are not enough  
 2376 measured data events to provide them. An alternative method for deriving the  
 2377 **JES** and **JES** uncertainty that can be used even for very high  $p_T$  jets will be dis-  
 2378 cussed in Chapter 8.

## 2379 6.5 MISSING TRANSVERSE ENERGY

2380 Among stable **SM** particles, only the neutrino cannot be directly measured in the  
 2381 ATLAS detector. Because the neutrino carries neither electric nor color charge,  
 2382 it is very unlikely to interact with the tracking detectors or the calorimeters,  
 2383 and instead passes through the detector completely unobserved. Some particles  
 2384 which have been conjectured to exist, like the **LSP** in many **SUSY** models, would  
 2385 also have the same behavior. Therefore, it is important for ATLAS to provide  
 2386 some way to assess the momentum carried away by a neutral, colorless parti-  
 2387 cle. This can be accomplished through a measurement of missing energy in the

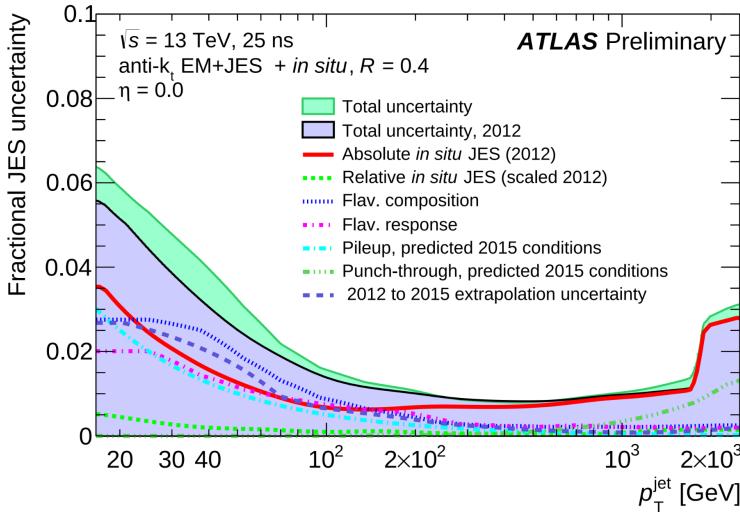


Figure 45: The total, fractional JES uncertainties estimated for 2015 data as a function of jet  $p_T$ .

transverse direction, or  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ , which quantifies the momentum imbalance of the observed particles. From the conservation of momentum and the lack of the initial momentum in the transverse plane in the proton-proton collisions, any imbalance of momentum can be inferred to be carried away by an unmeasured particle.

$E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is more precisely defined as the magnitude of the vector sum of the  $(p_x, p_y)$  components of each observed object's momentum. The definition is simple, but there can be significant complexity in defining the inputs. As of Run 2, ATLAS uses a common algorithmic approach to carefully calculate missing energy, but each analysis is free to define its own inputs. For the analysis discussed throughout this thesis, the missing energy inputs consist of the electrons, photons, muons, and jets discussed in the previous sections, in addition to a track-based soft term.

To produce the most precise measurement of  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ , it is important to use the best representation of the momentum of each of the input objects, which can often be reconstructed as multiple different types in a single event. For example, an electron can be reconstructed separately as an electron (Section 6.2) and a jet (Section 6.4), but the electron representation has the highest precision for reconstructing the true electron momentum. To ensure no duplications in the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  definition, the inputs are collectively considered for overlap removal. Only the most precise object type is kept for objects that fall within a cone of  $\Delta R < 0.2$  for pairs of electrons and jets and a cone of  $\Delta R < 0.4$  for other pair types.

The fully reconstructed objects do not include all of the energy within the events, as some clusters do not enter into a jet and some tracks are not classified as electrons or muons. These momentum carried by these objects is accounted for in a soft-term, which tallies all of the energy carried by the particles too soft to form separate objects. The track soft term uses only tracking information to estimate the contribution of soft objects, and does so by vectorially summing the momentum of all well-reconstructed tracks with momentum above 400 MeV.

2417 All of these contributions together give a single  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  value for a given event.  
2418 The direction of that missing energy is taken as opposite the vector sum of all the  
2419 constituents, to correspond to the momentum an invisible particle would have to  
2420 have to make the event balanced. Depending on the context, this missing energy  
2421 can be considered the energy of a neutrino or an LSP, with a large missing energy  
2422 being a common signal criteria for searches for new physics.

2423

### PART III

2424

## CALORIMETER RESPONSE

2425

You can put some informational part preamble text here.

2426

2427 RESPONSE MEASUREMENT WITH SINGLE HADRONS

---

2428 As discussed in Section 6.4, colored particles produced in collisions hadronize  
2429 into jets of multiple hadrons. One approach to understanding jet energy mea-  
2430 surements in the ATLAS calorimeters is to evaluate the calorimeter response to  
2431 those individual hadrons; measurements of individual hadrons can be used to  
2432 build up an understanding of the jets that they form. The redundancy of the  
2433 momentum provided by the tracking system and the energy provided by the  
2434 calorimeter provides an opportunity to study calorimeter response using real  
2435 collisions, as described further in Section 7.2.

2436 Calorimeter response includes a number of physical effects that can be ex-  
2437 tracted to provide insight into many aspects of jet modeling. First, many charged  
2438 hadrons interact with the material of the detector prior to reaching the calorime-  
2439 ters and thus do not deposit any energy. Comparing this effect in data and simu-  
2440 lation is a powerful tool in validating the interactions of particles with the mate-  
2441 rial of the detector and the model of the detector geometry in simulation, see Sec-  
2442 tion 7.2.2. The particles which do reach the calorimeter deposit their energy into  
2443 several adjacent cells, which are then clustered together. The energy of the clus-  
2444 ter is then the total energy deposited by that particle. Comparing the response of  
2445 hadrons in data to that of simulated hadrons provides a direct evaluation of the  
2446 showering of hadronic particles and the energy deposited by particles in matter  
(Section 7.2.4).

2448 The above studies all use an inclusive selection of charged particles, which are  
2449 comprised predominantly of pions, kaons, and (anti)protons. It is also possible to  
2450 measure the response to various identified particle types separately to evaluate  
2451 the simulated interactions of each particle, particularly at low energies where  
2452 differences between species are very relevant. Pions and (anti)protons can be  
2453 identified through decays of long-lived particles, in particular  $\Lambda$ ,  $\bar{\Lambda}$ , and  $K_S^0$ , and  
2454 then used to measure response as described above. This is discussed in detail in  
2455 Section 7.3.

2456 The results in this chapter use data collected at 7 and 8 TeV collected in 2010  
2457 and 2012, respectively. Both are included as the calorimeter was repaired and  
2458 recalibrated between those two data-taking periods. Both sets of data are com-  
2459 pared to an updated simulation that includes new physics models provided by  
2460 Geant4 [32] and improvements in the detector description [33, 34]. The present  
2461 results are published in European Physical Journal C (EPJC) [35] and can be com-  
2462 compared to a similar measurement performed in 2009 and 2010 [36], which used  
2463 the previous version of the simulation framework [37].

## 2464 7.1 DATASET AND SIMULATION

## 2465 7.1.1 DATA SAMPLES

2466 The two datasets used in this chapter are taken from dedicated low-pileup runs  
 2467 where the fraction of events with multiple interactions was negligible. These  
 2468 datasets are used rather than those containing full-pileup events to facilitate mea-  
 2469 surement of isolated hadrons. The 2012 dataset at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV contains 8 mil-  
 2470 lion events and corresponds to an integrated luminosity of  $0.1 \text{ nb}^{-1}$ . The 2010  
 2471 dataset at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV contains 3 million events and corresponds to an inte-  
 2472 grated luminosity of  $3.2 \text{ nb}^{-1}$ . The latter dataset was also used for the 2010 re-  
 2473 sults [36], but it has since been reanalyzed with an updated reconstruction in-  
 2474 cluding the final, best understanding of the detector description for the material  
 2475 and alignment from Run 1.

## 2476 7.1.2 SIMULATED SAMPLES

2477 The two datasets above are compared to simulated single-, double-, and non-  
 2478 diffractive events generated with Pythia8 [38] using the A2 configuration of  
 2479 hadronization [39] and the MSTW 2008 parton-distribution function set [40,  
 2480 41]. The admixture of the single-, double-, and non-diffractive events uses the  
 2481 default relative contributions from Pythia8. The conditions and energies for  
 2482 the two simulations are chosen so that they match those of the corresponding  
 2483 dataset.

2484 To evaluate the interaction of hadrons with detector material, the simulation  
 2485 uses two different collections of hadronic physics models, called physics lists, in  
 2486 Geant4 9.4 [42]. The first, QGSP\_BERT, combines the Bertini intra-nuclear  
 2487 cascade [43–45] below 9.9 GeV, a parametrized proton inelastic model from 9.5  
 2488 to 25 GeV [46], and a quark-gluon string model above 12 GeV [47–51]. The  
 2489 second, FTFP\_BERT, combines the Bertini intra-nuclear cascade [43–45] below  
 2490 5 GeV and the Fritiof model [52–55] above 4 GeV. In either list, Geant4 en-  
 2491 forces a smooth transition between models where multiple models overlap.

## 2492 7.1.3 EVENT SELECTION

2493 The event selection for this study is minimal, as the only requirement is selecting  
 2494 good-quality events with an isolated track. Such events are triggered by requir-  
 2495 ing at least two hits in the minimum-bias trigger scintillators. After trigger, each  
 2496 event is required to have exactly one reconstructed vertex, and that vertex is re-  
 2497 quired to have four or more associated tracks.

2498 The particles which are selected for the response measurements are first iden-  
 2499 tified as tracks in the inner detector. The tracks are required to have at least 500  
 2500 MeV of transverse momentum. To ensure a reliable momentum measurement,  
 2501 these tracks are required to have at least one hit in the pixel detector, six hits in  
 2502 the SCT, and small longitudinal and transverse impact parameters with respect  
 2503 to the primary vertex [36]. For the majority of the measurements in this chapter,

2504 the track is additionally required to have 20 hits in the TRT, which significantly  
 2505 reduces the contribution from tracks which undergo nuclear interactions. This  
 2506 requirement and its effect is discussed in more detail in Section 7.2.5. In addition,  
 2507 tracks are rejected if there is any other reconstructed track which extrapolates  
 2508 to the calorimeter within a cone of  $\Delta R = \sqrt{(\Delta\phi)^2 + (\Delta\eta)^2} < 0.4$ . This require-  
 2509 ment guarantees that the contamination of energy from nearby charged particles  
 2510 is negligible [36].

## 2511 7.2 INCLUSIVE HADRON RESPONSE

2512 The calorimeter response is more precisely defined as the ratio of the measured  
 2513 calorimeter energy to the true energy carried by the particle, although this true  
 2514 energy is unknown. For charged particles, however, the inner detector provides  
 2515 a very precise measurement of momentum (with uncertainty less than 1%) that  
 2516 can be used as a proxy for true energy. The ratio of the energy deposited by  
 2517 the charged particle in the calorimeter,  $E$ , to its momentum measured in the  
 2518 inner detector  $p$ , forms the calorimeter response measure called  $E/p$ . Though  
 2519 the distribution of  $E/p$  contains a number of physical features, this study focuses  
 2520 on the trends in two aggregated quantities:  $\langle E/p \rangle$ , the average of  $E/p$  for the  
 2521 selected tracks, and the zero fraction, the fraction of tracks with no associated  
 2522 energy in the calorimeter for those tracks.

2523 The calorimeter energy assigned to a track is defined using clusters. The clus-  
 2524 ters are formed using a 4–2–0 algorithm [56] that begins with seeds requiring  
 2525 at least 4 times the average calorimeter cell noise. The neighboring cells with  
 2526 at least twice that noise threshold are then added to the cluster, and all bound-  
 2527 ing cells are then added with no requirement. This algorithm minimizes noise  
 2528 contributions through its seeding process, and including the bounding cells im-  
 2529 proves the energy resolution [57]. The clusters are associated to a given track  
 2530 if they fall within a cone of  $\Delta R = 0.2$  of the extrapolated position of the track,  
 2531 which includes about 90% of the energy on average [36].

### 2532 7.2.1 E/P DISTRIBUTION

2533 The  $E/p$  distributions measured in both data and simulation are shown in Fig-  
 2534 ure 46 for two example bins of track momentum and for tracks in the central  
 2535 region of the detector. These distributions show several important features of  
 2536 the  $E/p$  observable. The large content in the bin at  $E = 0$  comes from tracks that  
 2537 have no associated cluster, which occurs due to interactions with detector mate-  
 2538 rial prior to reaching the calorimeter or the energy deposit being insuffi-  
 2539 ciently large to generate a seed, and are discussed in Section 7.2.2. The small negative  
 2540 tail also comes from tracks that do not deposit any energy in the calorimeter but  
 2541 are randomly associated to a cluster with an energy below the noise threshold.  
 2542 The long positive tail above 1.0 comes from the contribution of neutral parti-  
 2543 cles. Nearby neutral particles deposit (sometimes large) additional energy in the  
 2544 calorimeter but do not produce tracks in the inner detector, so they cannot be  
 2545 rejected by the track isolation requirement. Additionally the peak and mean of

2546 the distribution falls below 1.0 because of the loss of energy not found within  
 2547 the cone as well as the non-compensation of the calorimeter.

2548 The data and simulation share the same features, but the high and low tails  
 2549 are significantly different. The simulated events tend to overestimate the con-  
 2550 tribution of neutral particles to the long tail, an effect which can be isolated and  
 2551 removed as discussed in Section 7.2.3. Additionally, the simulated clusters have  
 2552 less noise on average, although this is a small effect on the overall response.

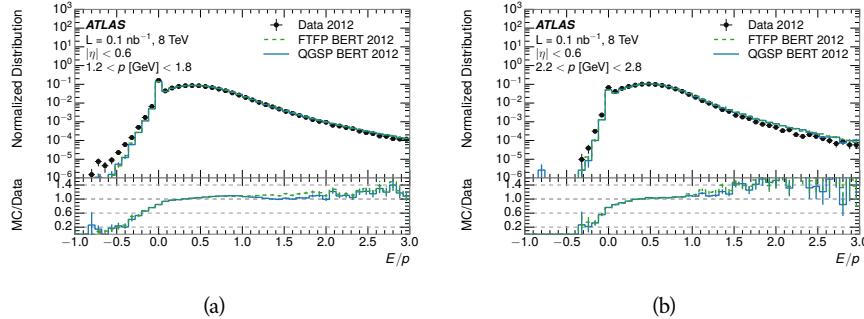


Figure 46: The  $E/p$  distribution and ratio of simulation to data for isolated tracks with  
 (a)  $|\eta| < 0.6$  and  $1.2 < p/\text{GeV} < 1.8$  and (b)  $|\eta| < 0.6$  and  $2.2 < p/\text{GeV} < 2.8$ .

## 2553 7.2.2 ZERO FRACTION

2554 The fraction of particles with no associated clusters, or similarly those with  $E \leq$   
 2555 0, reflects the modeling of both the detector geometry and hadronic interactions.  
 2556 The zero fraction is expected to rise as the amount of material a particle traverses  
 2557 increases, while it is expected to decrease as the particle energy increases. This  
 2558 dependence can be seen in Figure 47, where the zero fraction in data and simula-  
 2559 tion is shown as a function of momentum and the amount of material measured  
 2560 in interaction lengths. The trends are similar between 2010 and 2012 and for  
 2561 positively and negatively charged particles. The zero fraction decreases with  
 2562 energy as expected. The absolute discrepancy in zero fraction between data and  
 2563 simulation decreases with momentum from 5% to less than 1%, but this becomes  
 2564 more pronounced in the ratio as the zero fraction shrinks quickly with increas-  
 2565 ing momentum. The amount of material in the detector increases with  $\eta$ , which  
 2566 is used to obtain results for interaction lengths ranging between 0.1 and 0.65  $\lambda$ .  
 2567 As the data and simulation have significant disagreement in the zero fraction  
 2568 over a number of interaction lengths, the difference must be primarily from the  
 2569 modeling of hadronic interactions with detector material and not just the detec-  
 2570 tor geometry. Although two different hadronic interaction models are shown  
 2571 in the figure, they have very similar discrepancies to data because both use the  
 2572 same description (the BERT model) at low momentum.

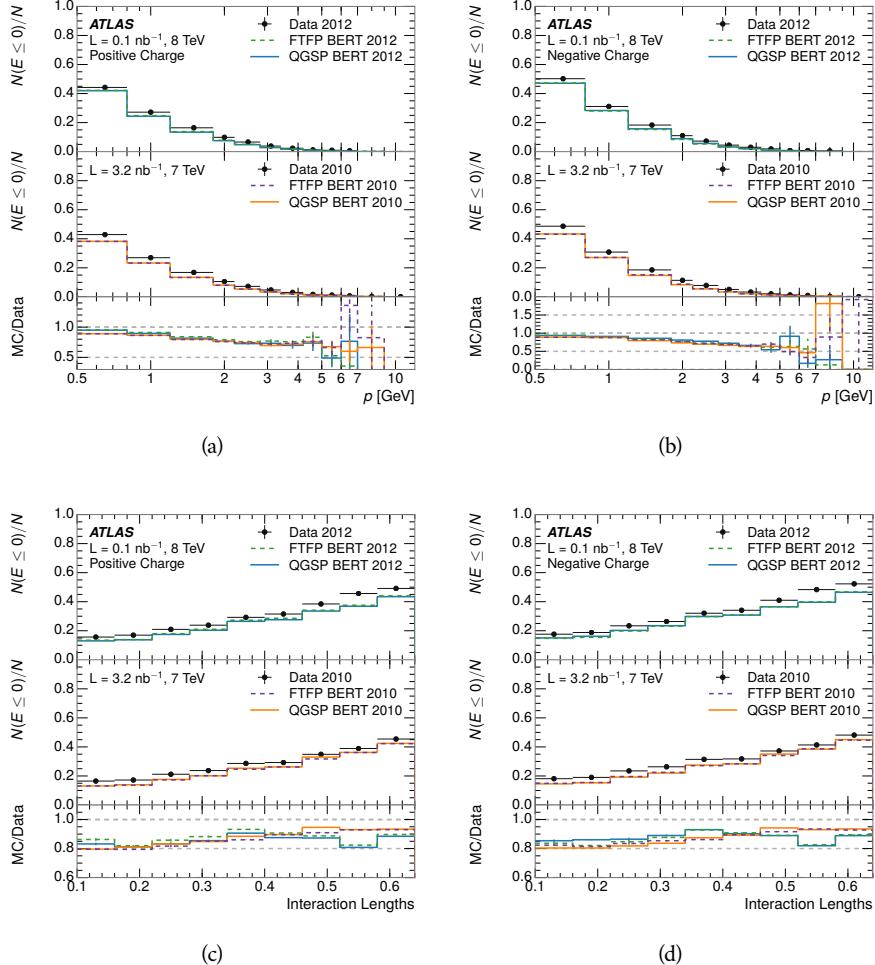


Figure 47: The fraction of tracks as a function (a, b) of momentum, (c, d) of interaction lengths with  $E \leq 0$  for tracks with positive (on the left) and negative (on the right) charge.

## 2573 7.2.3 NEUTRAL BACKGROUND SUBTRACTION

2574 The isolation requirement on hadrons is only effective in removing an energy  
 2575 contribution from nearby charged particles. Nearby neutral particles, predomi-  
 2576 nantly photons from  $\pi^0$  decays, also add their energy to the calorimeter clusters,  
 2577 but mostly in the electromagnetic calorimeter. The arrangement of energy de-  
 2578 posits is shown in Figure 48, which illustrates both energy deposits from the  
 2579 hadronic particle and additional deposits from neutral particles. It is possible to  
 2580 measure this contribution, on average, using late-showering hadrons that min-  
 2581 imally ionize in the electromagnetic calorimeter. Such particles are selected by  
 2582 requiring that they deposit less than 1.1 GeV in the EM calorimeter within a  
 2583 cone of  $\Delta R < 0.1$  around the track. To ensure that these particles are well mea-  
 2584 sured, they are additionally required to deposit between 40% and 90% of their  
 2585 energy in the hadronic calorimeter within the same cone.

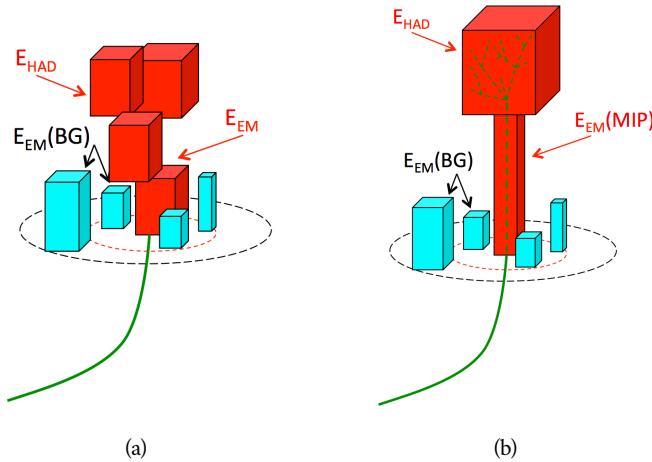


Figure 48: An illustration (a) of the geometry of energy deposits in the calorimeter. The red energy deposits come from the charged particle targeted for measurement, while the blue energy deposits are from nearby neutral particles and must be subtracted. The same diagram (b) for the neutral-background selection, described in Section 7.2.3.

2586 These particles provide a clean sample to measure the nearby neutral back-  
 2587 ground because they do not deposit energy in the area immediately surround-  
 2588 ing them in the EM calorimeter, as shown in Figure 48. So, the energy deposits in the  
 2589 region  $0.1 < \Delta R < 0.2$  can be attributed to neutral particles alone. To estimate  
 2590 the contribution to the whole cone considered for the response measurement,  
 2591 that energy is scaled by a geometric factor of  $4/3$ . This quantity,  $\langle E/p \rangle_{BG}$ , mea-  
 2592 sured in aggregate over a number of particles, gives the contribution to  $\langle E/p \rangle$   
 2593 from neutral particles in the EM calorimeter. Similar techniques were used in  
 2594 the individual layers of the hadronic calorimeters to show that the background  
 2595 from neutrals is negligible in those layers [36].

2596 The distribution of this background estimate is shown in Figure 49 for data  
 2597 and simulation with the two different physics lists. The contribution from neu-

tral particles falls from 0.1 at low momentum to around 0.03 for particles above 7 GeV. Although the simulation captures the overall trend, it significantly overestimates the neutral contribution for tracks with momentum between 2 and 8 GeV. This effect was also seen in the tails of the  $E/p$  distributions in Figure 46. This difference is likely due to modeling of coherent neutral particle radiation in Pythia8 that overestimates the production of  $\pi^0$  near the production of the charged particles. The discrepancy does not depend on  $\eta$  and thus is unlikely to be a mismodeling of the detector. This difference can be subtracted to form a corrected average of  $E/p$ .

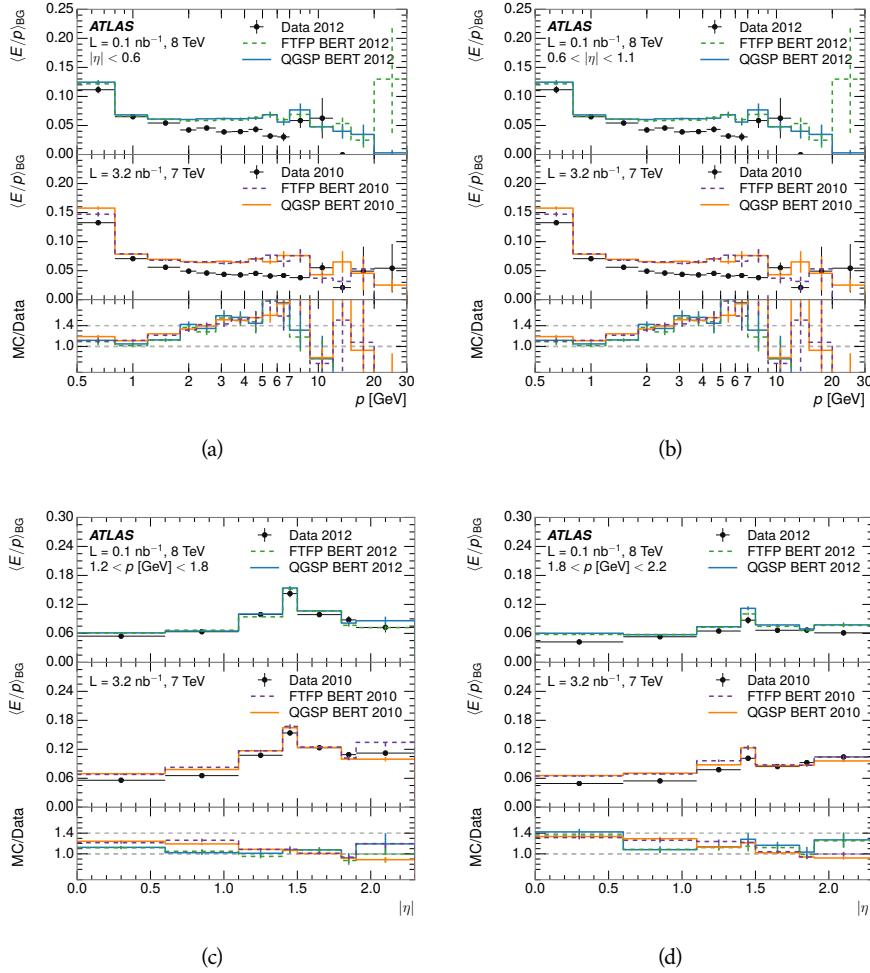


Figure 49:  $\langle E/p \rangle_{BG}$  as a function of the track momentum for tracks with (a)  $|\eta| < 0.6$ , (b)  $0.6 < |\eta| < 1.1$ , and as a function of the track pseudorapidity for tracks with (c)  $1.2 < p/\text{GeV} < 1.8$ , (d)  $1.8 < p/\text{GeV} < 2.2$ .

#### 7.2.4 CORRECTED RESPONSE

Figure 50 shows  $\langle E/p \rangle_{COR}$  as a function of momentum for several bins of pseudorapidity. This corrected  $\langle E/p \rangle_{COR} \equiv \langle E/p \rangle - \langle E/p \rangle_{BG}$  measures the average calorimeter response without the contamination of neutral particles. It is the

most direct measurement of calorimeter response in that it is the energy measured for fully isolated hadrons. The correction is performed separately in data and simulation, so that the mismodeling of the neutral background in simulation is removed from the comparison of response. The simulation overestimates the response at low momentum by about 5%, an effect that can be mostly attributed to the underestimation of the zero fraction mentioned previously. For  $|\eta| < 0.6$ , the data-simulation agreement has a larger discrepancy by about 5% for 2010 than 2012, although this is not reproduced in at higher pseudorapidity.

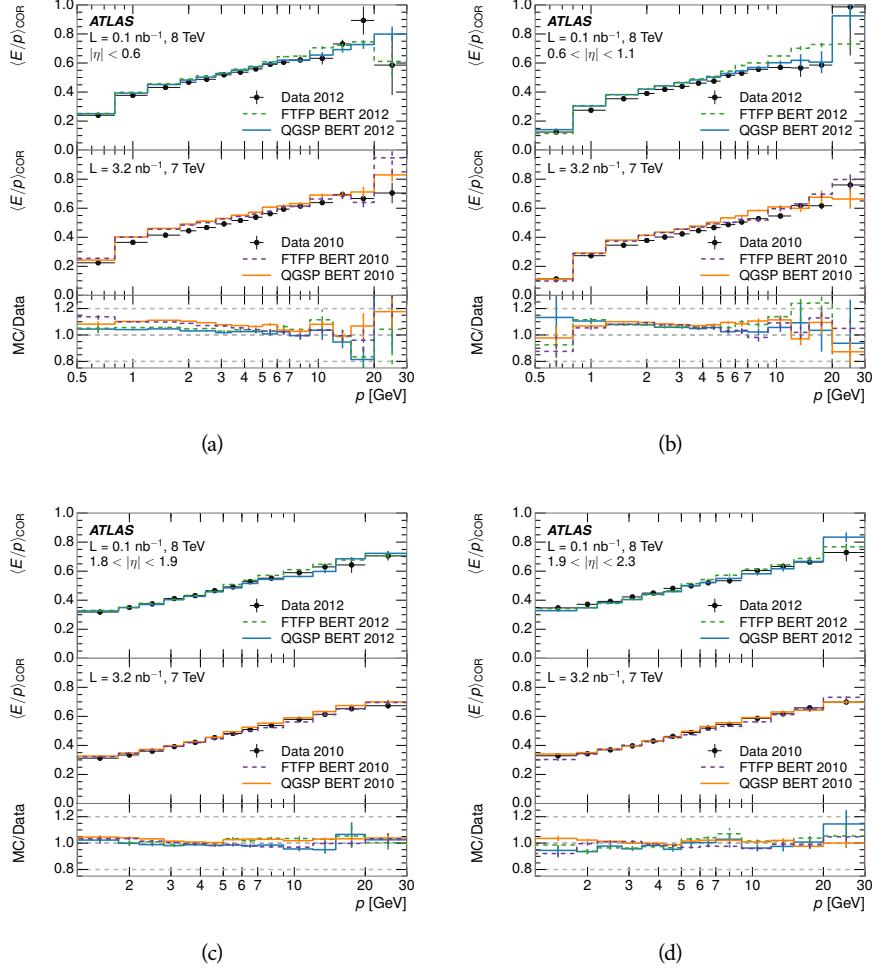


Figure 50:  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  as a function of track momentum, for tracks with (a)  $|\eta| < 0.6$ , (b)  $0.6 < |\eta| < 1.1$ , (c)  $1.8 < |\eta| < 1.9$ , and (d)  $1.9 < |\eta| < 2.3$ .

The response measurement above used topological clustering at the EM scale, that is clusters were formed to measure energy but no corrections were applied to correct for expected effects like energy lost outside of the cluster or in uninstrumented material. It is also interesting to measure  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  using LCW energies, which accounts for those effects by calibrating the energy based on the properties of the cluster such as energy density and depth in the calorimeter. Figure 51 shows these distributions for tracks with zero or more clusters and separately for tracks with one or more clusters. The calibration moves the mean

value of  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  significantly closer to 1.0 as desired, but the discrepancy between data and simulation remains in the comparison that includes tracks with zero associated clusters. The agreement between data and simulation improves noticeably when at least one cluster is required, as this removes the contribution from the mismodeling of the zero fraction.

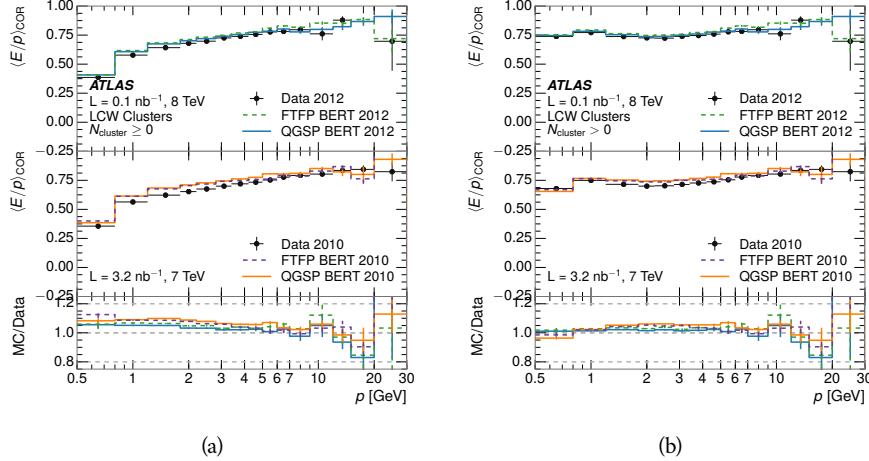


Figure 51:  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  calculated using LCW-calibrated topological clusters as a function of track momentum for tracks with (a) zero or more associated topological clusters or (b) one or more associated topological clusters.

### 7.2.5 ADDITIONAL STUDIES

As has been seen in several measurements in previous sections, the simulation does not correctly model the chance of a low momentum hadron to reach the calorimeter. Because of the consistent discrepancy across pseudorapidity and interaction lengths, this can be best explained by incomplete understanding of hadronic interactions with the detector [35]. For example, a hadron that scatters off of a nucleus in the inner detector can be deflected through a significant angle and not reach the expected location in the calorimeter. In addition, these interactions can produce secondary particles that are difficult to model.

The requirement used throughout the previous sections on the number of hits in the TRT reduces these effects by preferentially selecting tracks that do not undergo nuclear interactions. It is interesting to check how well the simulation models tracks with low numbers of TRT hits, which selects tracks that are more likely to have undergone a hadronic interaction. Figure 52 compares the distributions with  $N_{\text{TRT}} < 20$  to  $N_{\text{TRT}} > 20$  for real and simulated particles<sup>1</sup>. As expected, the tracks with fewer hits are poorly modeled in the simulation as  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  differs by as much as 25% at low momentum. They also have significantly lower  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  on average, because they are much less likely to have an associated cluster.

<sup>1</sup> The distribution with  $N_{\text{TRT}} > 20$  is the same as shown in Figure 50 (a) and is included again here for the comparison.

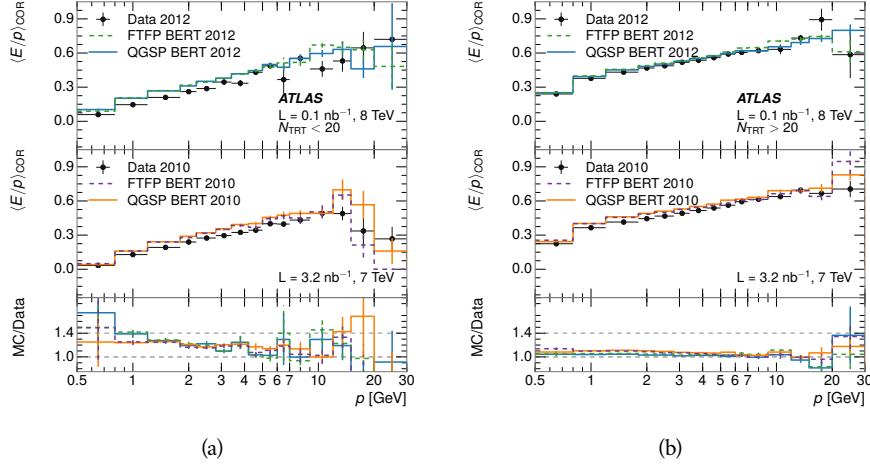


Figure 52: Comparison of the  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  for tracks with (a) less than and (b) greater than 20 hits in the TRT.

Another interesting aspect of the simulation is the description of antiprotons at low momentum, where QGSP\_BERT and FTFP\_BERT have significant differences. This can be seen to have an effect in the inclusive response measurement when separated into positive and negative charge. The  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  distributions for positive and negative particles are shown in Figure 53, where a small difference between QGSP\_BERT and FTFP\_BERT can be seen in the distribution for negative tracks. The figure also includes data, and the simulation overestimates  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  mostly due to an underestimation in zero fraction. There is an approximately 5% difference between the 2010 and 2012 simulated events. The difference between positive and negative particles is demonstrated more clearly in Figure 54, which shows the  $E/p$  distribution in the two simulations separated by charge. There is a small difference around  $E/p > 1.0$ , which can be explained by the additional energy deposited by the annihilation of the antiproton in the calorimeter that is modeled well only in FTFP\_BERT. This is also explored with data using identified antiprotons in Section 7.3.

The  $\langle E/p \rangle$  results in previous sections have considered the electromagnetic and hadronic calorimeters together as a single energy measurement, to emphasize the total energy deposited for a given particle. However, the deposits in each calorimeter are measured separately and  $\langle E/p \rangle$  can be constructed for each layer separately. As the layers are composed of different materials and are modeled separately in the detector geometry, confirmation that the simulation matches the data well in each layer adds confidence in both the description of hadronic interactions with the two different materials and also the geometric description of each.

The technique discussed in Section 7.2.3 for selecting MIPs in the electromagnetic calorimeter is also useful in studying deposits in the hadronic calorimeter. The tracks selected with the MIP requirements deposit almost all of their energy exclusively in the hadronic calorimeter. Figure 55 shows  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{Had}}^{\text{RAW}}$ , where RAW indicates that no correction has been applied for neutral backgrounds and

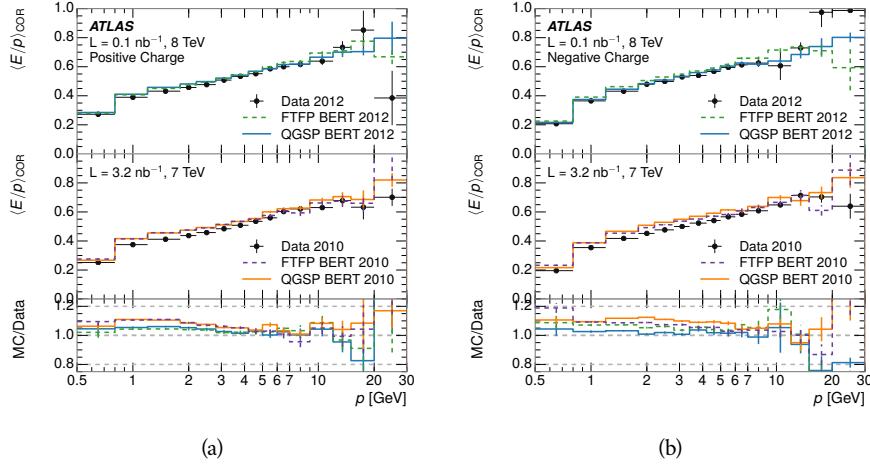


Figure 53: Comparison of the  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  for (a) positive and (b) negative tracks as a function of track momentum for tracks with  $|\eta| < 0.6$ .

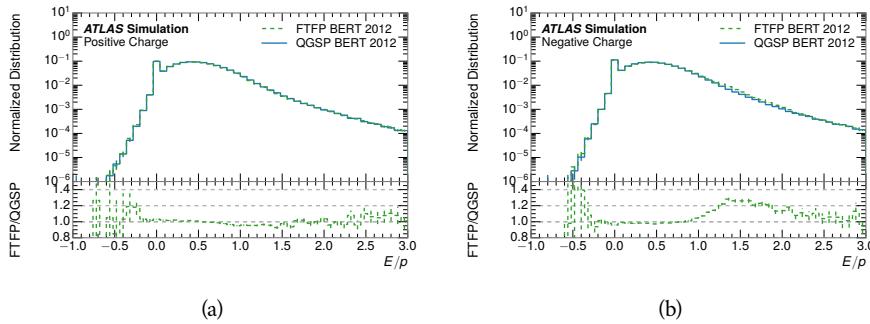


Figure 54: Comparison of the  $E/p$  distributions for (a) positive and (b) negative tracks with  $0.8 < p/\text{GeV} < 1.2$  and  $|\eta| < 0.6$ , in simulation with the FTFP\_BERT and QGSP\_BERT physics lists.

Had indicates that only clusters for the hadronic calorimeter are included<sup>2</sup>. The distributions are shown both for the original EM scale calibration and after LCW calibration. The data and simulation agree very well in this comparison, except in the lowest momentum bin where there is a 5% discrepancy that has already been seen in the measurements in Section 7.2.4.

A similar comparison can be made in the electromagnetic calorimeter by selecting particles which have no associated energy in the hadronic calorimeter. These results are measured in terms of  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}^{\text{EM}}$ , where EM designates that only clusters in the electromagnetic calorimeter are included and COR designates that the neutral background is subtracted as the neutral background is present in this case. Figure 56 shows the analogous comparisons to Figure 55 in the electromagnetic calorimeter. The  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  values are lower on average in the EM calorimeter than in the hadronic calorimeter, which is an expected conse-

<sup>2</sup> The RAW and COR versions of  $\langle E/p \rangle$  in this case are the same, as the neutral background is negligible in that calorimeter layer.

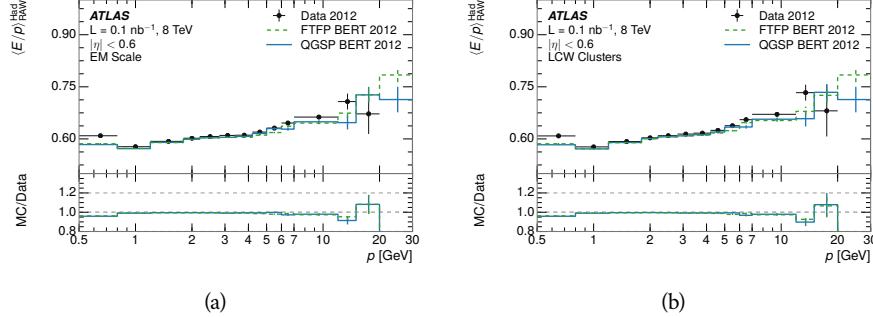


Figure 55: Comparison of the response of the hadronic calorimeter as a function of track momentum (a) at the EM-scale and (b) after the LCW calibration.

quence of their different material types (discussed in Section 5.4). In this case the disagreement between data and simulation is more pronounced, with discrepancies as high as 5% over a larger range of momenta. This level of discrepancy indicates that the description of the electromagnetic calorimeter is actually the dominant source of discrepancy in the combined distributions in Section 7.2.4.

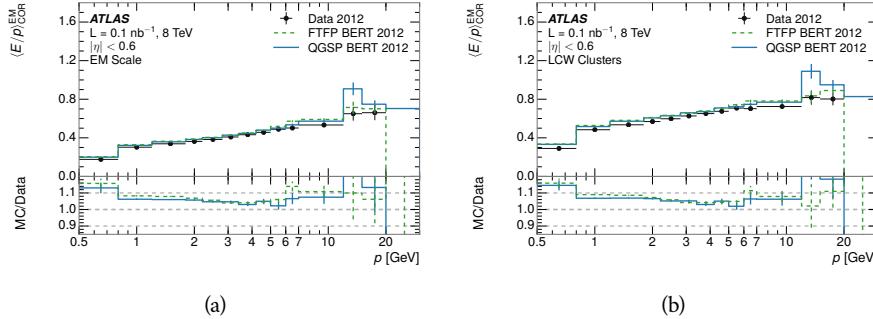


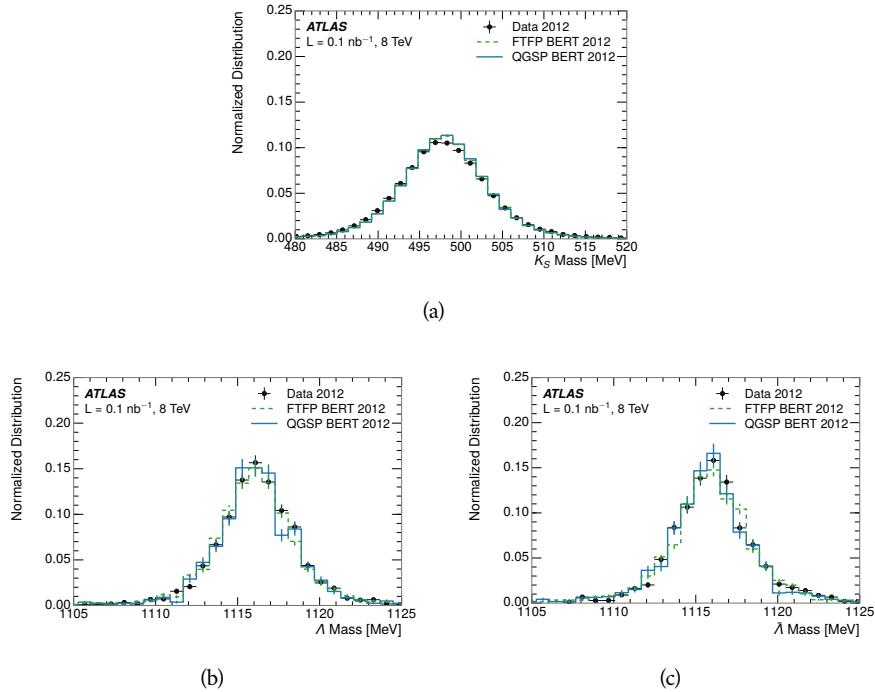
Figure 56: Comparison of the response of the EM calorimeter as a function of track momentum (a) at the EM-scale and (b) with the LCW calibration.

## 7.3 IDENTIFIED PARTICLE RESPONSE

The inclusive response measurement for hadrons can be augmented by measuring the response for specific particle species. The simulation models each particle type separately, and understanding the properties of each is important in constraining the uncertainty on jets. In order to select and measure specific hadrons, this section relies on the displaced decays of long-lived particles. Such decays can be identified by reconstructing secondary vertices with a requirement on mass. In particular,  $\Lambda$ ,  $\bar{\Lambda}$ , and  $K_S^0$  can be used to select a pure sample of protons, antiprotons, and pions, respectively.

## 2707 7.3.1 DECAY RECONSTRUCTION

2708 The measurement of the response for identified particles uses the same selection  
 2709 as for inclusive particles (Section 7.1.3) with a few additions. Each event used is  
 2710 required to have at least one secondary vertex, as described in Section 6.1.3, and  
 2711 the tracks are required to match to that vertex rather than the primary vertex.  
 2712 Pions are selected from decays of  $K_S^0 \rightarrow \pi^+ \pi^-$ , which is the dominant decay for  
 2713  $K_S^0$  to charged particles. Protons are selected from decays of  $\Lambda \rightarrow \pi^- p$  and an-  
 2714 tiprotons from  $\bar{\Lambda} \rightarrow \pi^+ \bar{p}$ , which are similarly the dominant decays of  $\Lambda$  and  $\bar{\Lambda}$   
 2715 to charged particles. The species of parent hadron in these decays is determined  
 2716 by reconstructing the mass of the tracks associated to the secondary vertex. The  
 2717 sign of the higher momentum decay particle can distinguish between  $\Lambda$  and  $\bar{\Lambda}$ ,  
 2718 which of course have the same mass, as the proton or antiproton is kinemati-  
 2719 cally favored to have higher momentum. The proton or antiproton will carry  
 2720 the higher momentum above 95% of the time. Examples of the reconstructed  
 2721 masses used to select these decays are shown in Figure 57. The mass peaks in  
 2722 data and both simulation models are very similar.



2723 Figure 57: The reconstructed mass peaks of (a)  $K_S^0$ , (b)  $\Lambda$ , and (c)  $\bar{\Lambda}$  candidates.

2724 The dominant backgrounds for the identified particle decays are nuclear in-  
 2725 teractions and combinatoric sources. These are suppressed by the kinematic re-  
 2726 quirements on the tracks as well as an additional veto which removes candidates  
 2727 that are consistent with both a  $\Lambda$  or  $\bar{\Lambda}$  and a  $K_S^0$  hypothesis, which is possible  
 2728 because of the different assumptions on particle mass in each case [36]. After  
 2729 these requirements, the backgrounds are found to be negligible compared to the  
 statistical errors on these measurements.

## 2730 7.3.2 IDENTIFIED RESPONSE

2731 With these techniques the  $E/p$  distributions are extracted in data and simulation  
 2732 for each particle species and shown in Figure 58. These distributions are shown  
 2733 for a particular bin of  $E_a$  ( $2.2 < E_a/\text{GeV} < 2.8$ ), rather than  $p$ .  $E_a$  is the energy  
 2734 available to be deposited in the calorimeter: for pions  $E_a = \sqrt{p^2 + m_\pi^2}$ , for pro-  
 2735 tons  $E_a = \sqrt{p^2 + m_p^2} - m_p$ , and for antiprotons  $E_a = \sqrt{p^2 + m_p^2} + m_p$ . In the  
 2736 pion case, the entire energy of the pion is deposited in the calorimeter, so  $E_a$  is  
 2737 just the usual energy. For protons, the proton remains after depositing its energy  
 2738 in the calorimeter, so its mass is not available and must be subtracted from  $E_a$ .  
 2739 And for antiprotons, the antiproton constituents annihilate with the quarks in  
 2740 the protons and neutrons of the calorimeter material, so it deposits its entire en-  
 2741 ergy as well as an the additional energy from the annihilation; this extra energy  
 2742 is equal to the mass of the antiproton and is added to the available energy. The  
 2743 features of the  $E/p$  distributions are similar to the inclusive case, with a peak  
 2744 around 0.5 at low momentum. The zero fraction is not as pronounced as in the  
 2745 inclusive case. There is a small negative tail from noise and a large fraction of  
 2746 tracks with zero energy from particles which do not reach the calorimeter. The  
 2747 long positive tail is noticeably more pronounced for antiprotons because of the  
 2748 additional energy generated by the annihilation of the antiproton with the mate-  
 2749 rial of the detector, and the peak of the distribution is also increased for the same  
 2750 reason. The simulation correctly captures these features, and the agreement be-  
 2751 tween data and simulation is good to within the available statistical limitations.

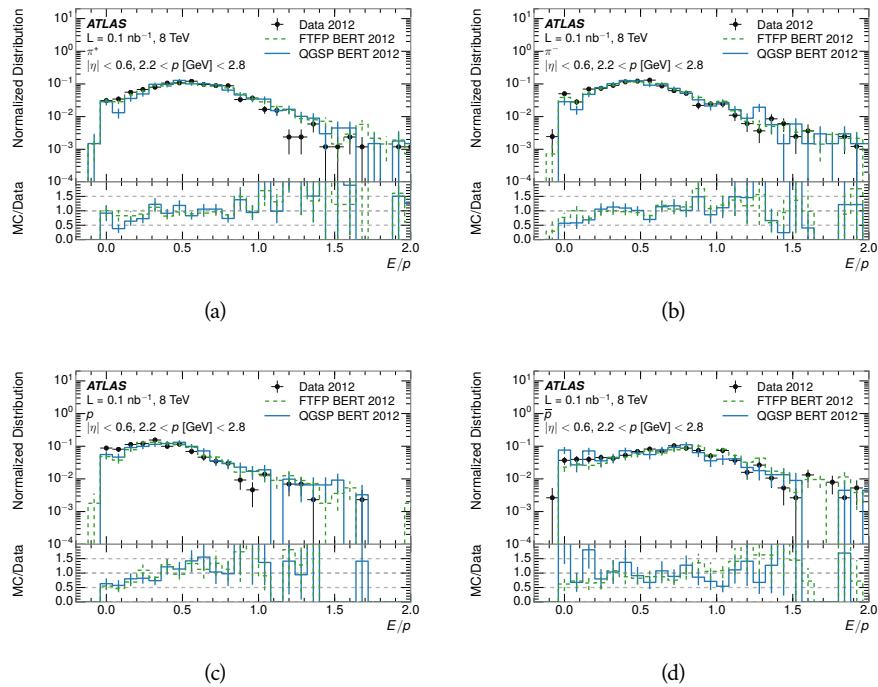


Figure 58: The  $E/p$  distribution for isolated (a)  $\pi^+$ , (b)  $\pi^-$ , (c) proton, and (d) anti-proton tracks.

2752     The zero fraction is further explored in Figure 59 for pions and protons in data  
 2753 and simulation. The simulation consistently underestimates the zero fraction  
 2754 independent of particle species, which implies that this discrepancy is not caused  
 2755 by the model of a particular species but rather a feature common to all. The zero  
 2756 fraction is larger for  $\pi^-$  than  $\pi^+$ , which is evident in both data and simulation.  
 2757 However there is some suggestion that this increase in zero fraction leads to an  
 2758 even larger discrepancy in the modeling of  $\pi^-$  in simulation.

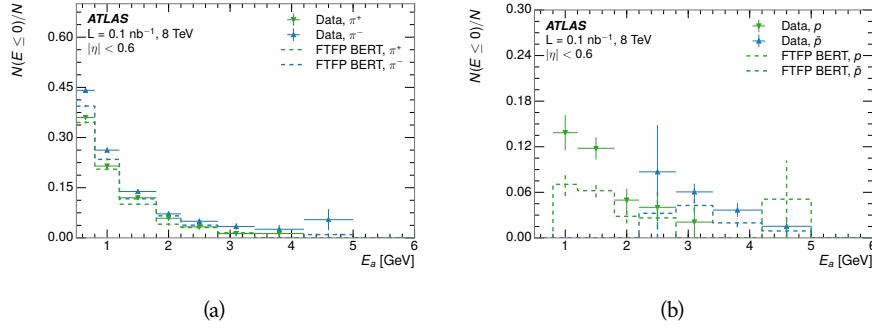


Figure 59: The fraction of tracks with  $E \leq 0$  for identified (a)  $\pi^+$  and  $\pi^-$ , and (b) proton and anti-proton tracks

2759     It is also interesting to compare the response between the different particle  
 2760 species. One approach to do this is to measure the difference in  $\langle E/p \rangle$  between  
 2761 two types, which has the advantage of removing the neutral background. These  
 2762 differences are shown in various combinations in Figure 60. The response for  
 2763  $\pi^+$  is greater on average than the response to  $\pi^-$  because of a charge-exchange  
 2764 effect which causes the production of additional neutral pions in the showers  
 2765 of  $\pi^+$  [58]. This effect becomes less significant as the  $\langle E/p \rangle$  increases, and the  
 2766 difference approaches zero. Both version of the simulation correctly model this  
 2767 trend. The response for  $\pi^+$  is also greater on average than the response to  $p$ ,  
 2768 because a large fraction of the energy of  $\pi^+$  hadrons is converted to an electro-  
 2769 magnetic shower [59, 60]. This effect is again reproduced by both simulations.  
 2770 The  $\bar{p}$  response, however, is significantly higher than the response to  $\pi^-$  because  
 2771 of the annihilation of the antiproton, but the difference decreases at higher en-  
 2772 ergies where the additional energy has less relative importance. FTFP\_BERT  
 2773 models this effect more accurately than QGSP\_BERT because of their different  
 2774 descriptions of  $\bar{p}$  interactions with material.

2775     It is also possible to remove the neutral background from these response dis-  
 2776 tributions using the same technique as in Section 7.2.3. The technique is largely  
 2777 independent of the particle species and so can be directly applied to  $\langle E/p \rangle$  for  
 2778 pions. The  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  distributions for pions are shown in Figure 61, which are  
 2779 very similar to the inclusive results. The inclusive hadrons are comprised mostly  
 2780 of pions, so this similarity is not surprising. It is also possible to see the small  
 2781 differences between  $\pi^+$  and  $\pi^-$  response here, where  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  is higher on av-  
 2782 erage for  $\pi^+$ . The agreement between data and simulation is significantly worse  
 2783 for the  $\pi^-$  distributions than for the  $\pi^+$ , with a discrepancy greater than 10%  
 2784 below 2-3 GeV.

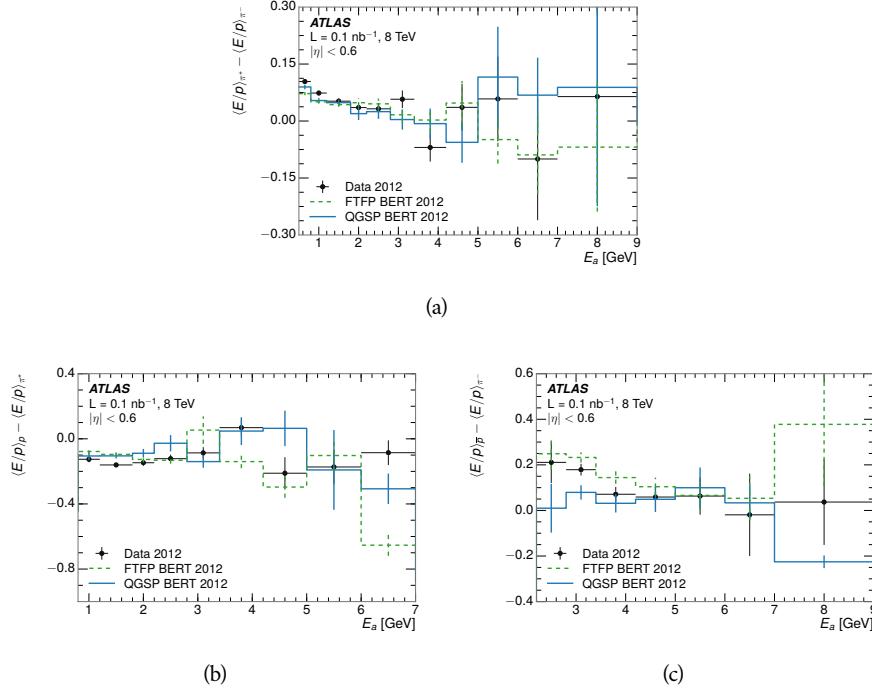


Figure 60: The difference in  $\langle E/p \rangle$  between (a)  $\pi^+$  and  $\pi^-$  (b)  $p$  and  $\pi^+$ , and (c)  $\bar{p}$  and  $\pi^-$ .

2785 7.3.3 ADDITIONAL SPECIES IN SIMULATION

2786 The techniques above provide a method to measure the response separately for  
 2787 only pions and protons. However the hadrons which forms jets include a number  
 2788 of additional species such as kaons and neutrons. The charged kaons are an im-  
 2789 portant component of the inclusive charged hadron distribution, which is com-  
 2790 prised of roughly 60-70% pions, 15-20% kaons, and 5-15% protons [35]. These  
 2791 fractions vary depending on the production mechanism, and the ranges are in-  
 2792 dicative of the variations between different events. These are difficult to measure  
 2793 in data at the ATLAS detector, as the particles which decay to kaons such as  $\phi$  and  
 2794  $D$  mesons have shorter lifetimes and are comparatively rare. These properties  
 2795 make it impractical to identify a sufficient number of decays to make statistically  
 2796 meaningful measurements. The simulation of these particles includes noticeable  
 2797 differences in response between species at low energies, which are shown in Fig-  
 2798 ure 62 for FTFP\_BERT. The significant differences in response between protons  
 2799 and antiprotons below 1 GeV are accounted for above in the definitions of  $E_a$ .

2800 7.4 SUMMARY

2801 These various measurements of calorimeter response shown above for data and  
 2802 simulation illuminate the accuracy of the simulation of hadronic interactions at  
 2803 the ATLAS detector. The results were obtained using 2010 and 2012 data at 7  
 2804 and 8 TeV, but reflect the most current understanding of the detector alignment

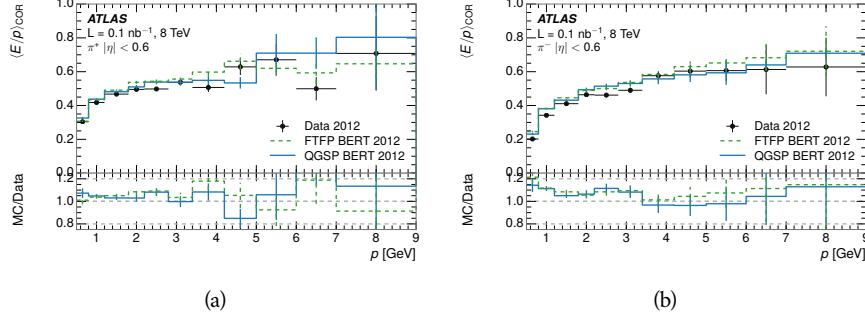


Figure 61:  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  as a function of track momentum for (a)  $\pi^+$  tracks and (b)  $\pi^-$  tracks.

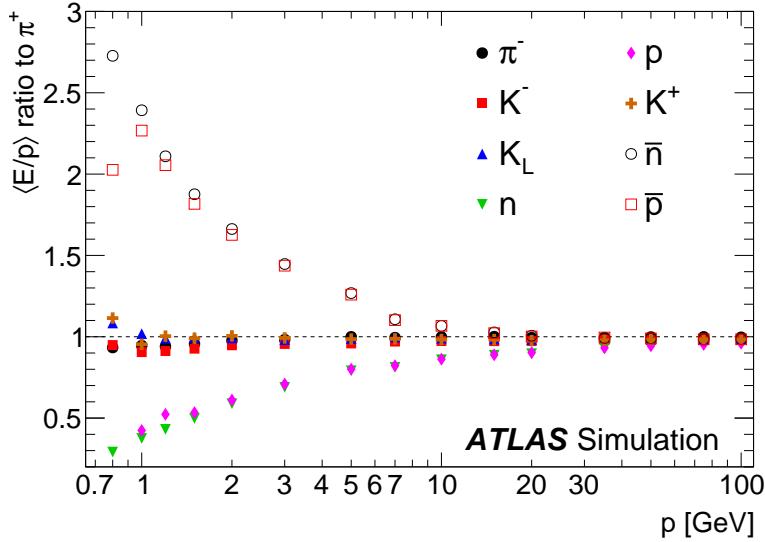


Figure 62: The ratio of the calorimeter response to single particles of various species to the calorimeter response to  $\pi^+$  with the physics list FTFP\_BERT.

and geometry. A number of measurements focusing on a comparison between protons and antiprotons suggest that FTFP\_BERT models those interaction more accurately than QGSP\_BERT. These measurements, among others, were the motivation to switch the default Geant4 simulation from QGSP\_BERT to FTFP\_BERT for all ATLAS samples.

Even with these updates, there are a number of approximately 5% discrepancies in response between the data and simulation. The differences result mostly from a difference in the modeling of the zero fraction, which is most significant at low energies. The difference in response without the zero fraction are primarily in the electromagnetic calorimeter, while the modeling of the hadronic calorimeter is accurate. At higher momenta the simulation of hadronic interactions is very consistent with data. Chapter 8 discusses how to use these observed differences to constrain the jet energy scale and its associated uncertainties.

2818

2819 JET ENERGY RESPONSE AND UNCERTAINTY

---

## 2820 8.1 MOTIVATION

2821 As jets form a major component of many physics analyses at ATLAS, it is crucial  
2822 to carefully calibrate the measurement of jet energies and to derive an uncer-  
2823 tainty on that measurement. These uncertainties are often the dominant sys-  
2824 tematic uncertainty in high-energy analyses at the LHC. Jet balance techniques,  
2825 as discussed in Section 6.4.3, provide a method to constrain the JES and its uncer-  
2826 tainty in data, and provide the default values used for ATLAS jet measurements at  
2827 most energies [61]. These techniques are limited by their reliance on measuring  
2828 jets in data, so they are statistically limited in estimating the jet energy scale at the  
2829 highest jet energies. This chapter presents another method for estimating the jet  
2830 energy scale and its uncertainty which builds up a jet from its constituents and  
2831 thus can be naturally extended to high jet momentum. Throughout this chapter  
2832 the jets studied are simulated using Pythia8 with the CT10 parton distribution  
2833 set [62] and the AU2 tune [39], and corrections are taken from the studies includ-  
2834 ing data and simulation in Chapter 7.

2835 As described in Section 6.4, jets are formed from topological clusters of energy  
2836 in the calorimeters using the anti- $k_t$  algorithm. These clusters originate from a  
2837 diverse spectrum of particles, in terms of both species and momentum, leading to  
2838 significantly varied jet properties and response between jets of similar produced  
2839 momentum. Figure 63 shows the momentum and particle distributions of sim-  
2840 ulated particles within jets at a few examples energies. Each bin for each distri-  
2841 bution shows the fraction of jet constituents of that particle type and that truth  
2842 energy for a jet of the specified energy. These show that majority of particles in  
2843 jets are charged pions and photons, and the charged pions constituent carry the  
2844 highest energies on average. The figure also demonstrates that the majority of  
2845 the particles in a jet have much lower momentum than the jet itself; for example  
2846 in 90-100 GeV jets less than 1% of particles have energies above 20 GeV. The  
2847  $E/p$  measurements provide a thorough understanding of the dominant particle  
2848 content of jets, the charged hadrons.

## 2849 8.2 UNCERTAINTY ESTIMATE

2850 A correct modeling of jets in the data by simulation requires that both the parti-  
2851 ciple production inside jets as well as the response of the calorimeter to particles  
2852 are correctly modeled. Chapter 7 showed that the simulation does not perfectly  
2853 model the calorimeter response, and provided measurements that can be used  
2854 to correct for discrepancies. To determine the corrections appropriate for jets,  
2855 that is to evaluate a jet energy response, the simulated jet energies are compared

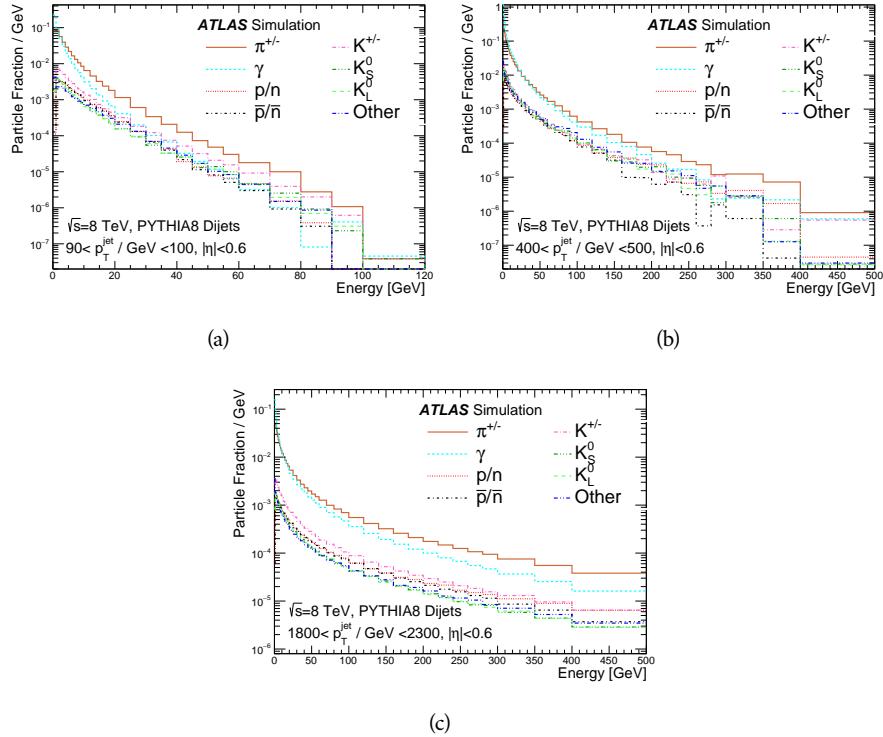


Figure 63: The spectra of true particles inside anti- $k_t$ ,  $R = 0.4$  jets with (a)  $90 < p_T/\text{GeV} < 100$ , (b)  $400 < p_T/\text{GeV} < 500$ , and (c)  $1800 < p_T/\text{GeV} < 2300$ .

to a corrected jet built up at the particle level. Each cluster in a jet is associated to the truth particle which deposited it, and the energy in that cluster is then corrected for a number of effects based on measurements in data. The primary corrections come from the single hadron response measurements in addition to response measured using the combined test beam which covers higher momentum particles [63]. These corrections include both a shift ( $\Delta$ ), in order to make the simulation match the average response in data, and an uncertainty ( $\sigma$ ) associated with the ability to constrain the difference between data and simulation. Some of the dominant sources of uncertainty are itemized in Table 8 with typical values, and the full list considered is described in detail in the associated paper [35]. These uncertainties cover differences between the data and simulation in the modeling of calorimeter response to a given particle. The typical values are listed as ranges to show the variation over momentum and pseudorapidity. For the in situ  $E/p$  term, for example,  $\Delta$  corresponds to the difference between data and simulation for  $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$  at the LCW scale (shown in Figure 51 (b)) and  $\sigma$  is the uncertainty on that difference including the statistical uncertainties of both the data and simulated events. No uncertainties are added for the difference between particle composition of jets in data and simulation, as this method focuses on providing a response correction for discrepancies of particle interactions rather than differences in particle composition.

From these terms, the jet energy scale and uncertainty is built up from individual energy deposits in simulation. Each uncertainty term is treated inde-

Abbrev.	Description	$\Delta$ (%)	$\sigma$ (%)
In situ $E/p$	The comparison of $\langle E/p \rangle_{\text{COR}}$ , at the <a href="#">LCW</a> scale, as described in Chapter 7 with statistical uncertainties from 500 MeV to 20 GeV.	0-3	1-5
CTB	The main $\langle E/p \rangle$ comparison uncertainties, binned in $p$ and $ \eta $ , as derived from the combined test beam results, from 20 to 350 GeV [63].	0-3	1-5
$E/p$ Zero Fraction	The difference in the zero-fraction between data and MC simulation from 500 MeV to 20 GeV.	5-25	1-5
$E/p$ Threshold	The uncertainty in the EM calorimeter response from the potential mismodeling of threshold effects in topological clustering.	0	0-10
Neutral	The uncertainty in the calorimeter response to neutral hadrons based on studies of physics model variations.	0	5-10
$K_L$	An additional uncertainty in the response to neutral $K_L$ in the calorimeter based on studies of physics model variations.	0	20
$E/p$ Misalignment	The uncertainty in the $p$ measurement from misalignment of the ID.	0	1
Hadrons, $p > 350$ GeV	An energy independent uncertainty for all particles above the energy range or outside the longitudinal range probed with the combined test beam.	0	10

Table 8: The dominant sources of corrections and systematic uncertainties in the [JES](#) estimation technique, including typical values for the correcting shift ( $\Delta$ ) and the associated uncertainty ( $\sigma$ ).

pendently, and is taken to be gaussian distributed. The resulting scale and uncertainty is shown in Figure 64, where the mean response is measured relative to the calibrated energy reported by simulation. The mean response is slightly below one, indicating that the simulation slightly overestimates the calorimeter response on average, and this response is relatively constant as a function of the jet  $p_T$ . The dominant uncertainties come from the statistical uncertainties on the  $E/p$  measurements at lower energies and the additional uncertainty for out of range measurements at higher energies. Combined the resulting uncertainty ranges from between 1.5% at low momentum and pseudorapidity to as much as 4% at higher momentum and pseudorapidity. The total uncertainty from this method at intermediate jet energies is comparable to other simulation-based methods [64] and is about twice as large as in-situ methods using data [61]. This method is the only one which provides an estimation above 1.8 TeV, however, and so is still a crucial technique in analyses that search for very energetic jets.

These techniques can also be used to measure the correlation between bins of average reconstructed jet momentum across a range of  $p_T$  and  $|\eta|$ , where correlations are expected because of a similarity in particle composition at similar energies. Figure 65 shows these correlations, where the uncertainties on jets in neighboring bins are typically between 30% and 60% correlated. The uncertainty on all jets becomes significantly correlated at high energies and larger pseudorapidities, when the uncertainty becomes dominated by the single term reflecting out of range particles.

### 8.3 SUMMARY

The technique described above provides a jet energy scale and uncertainty by building up jet corrections from the energy deposits of constituent particles. The  $E/p$  measurements are crucial in providing corrections for the majority of particles in the jets. The uncertainty derived this way is between 2 and 5% and is about twice as large at corresponding momentum than jet balance methods. However this is the only uncertainty available for very energetic jets using 2012 data and simulation, and repeating this method with Run 2 data and simulation will be important in providing an uncertainty for the most energetic jets in 13 TeV collisions.

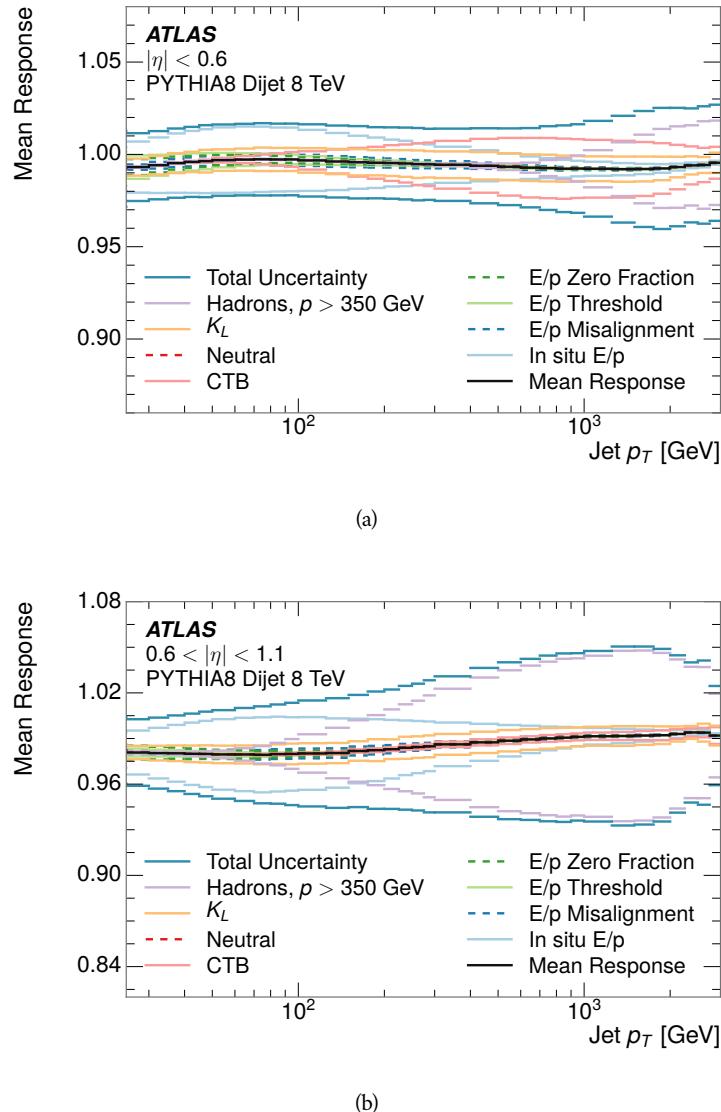


Figure 64: The JES response uncertainty contributions, as well as the total JES uncertainty, as a function of jet  $p_T$  for (a)  $|\eta| < 0.6$  and (b)  $0.6 < |\eta| < 1.1$ .

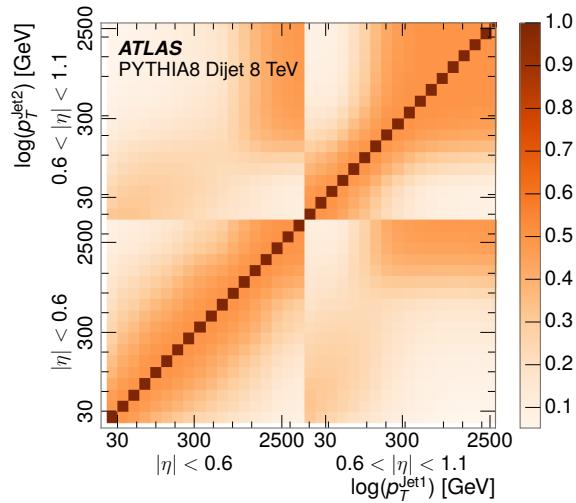


Figure 65: The correlations between bins of average reconstructed jet momentum as a function of jet  $p_T$  and  $|\eta|$  for jets in the central region of the detector.

2911

## PART IV

2912

### SEARCH FOR LONG-LIVED PARTICLES

2913

You can put some informational part preamble text here.

2914

2915 LONG-LIVED PARTICLES IN ATLAS

---

2916 As discussed in Section 2.6, various limitations in the SM suggest a need for new  
 2917 particles at the TeV scale. A wide range of extensions to the Standard Model  
 2918 predict that these new particles can have lifetimes greater than approximately  
 2919 one-hundredth of a nanosecond. These include theories with universal extra-  
 2920 dimensions [65, 66], with new fermions [67], and with leptoquarks [68]. As dis-  
 2921 cussed in Section 3.4, many SUSY theories also produce these LLPs, in both R-  
 2922 Parity violating [69–71] and R-Parity conserving [72–75] formulations. Split su-  
 2923 persymmetry [8, 9], for example, predicts long-lived gluinos with O(TeV) masses.  
 2924 This search focuses specifically on the SUSY case, but many of the results are  
 2925 generic to any model with LLPs.

2926 Long-lived gluinos or squarks carry color-charge and will thus hadronize into  
 2927 color neutral bound states called R-Hadrons. These are composit particles like  
 2928 the usual hadrons but with one supersymmetric constituent, for example  $\tilde{g}q\bar{q}$   
 2929 and  $\tilde{q}\bar{q}$ . Through this hadronization process, the neutral gluino can acquire a  
 2930 charge. Gluino pair production,  $pp \rightarrow \tilde{g}\tilde{g}$  has the largest cross sectional increase  
 2931 with the increase in energy to 13 TeV, and so this search focuses on gluino R-  
 2932 Hadrons. Planned future updates will extend the case to explicitly include squark  
 2933 and chargino models, but the method covers any long-lived, charged, massive  
 2934 particle.

## 2935 9.1 EVENT TOPOLOGY

2936 The majority of SUSY models predict that gluinos will be produced in pairs at  
 2937 the LHC, through processes like  $pp \rightarrow q\bar{q} \rightarrow \tilde{g}\tilde{g}$  and  $pp \rightarrow gg \rightarrow \tilde{g}\tilde{g}$ , where the  
 2938 gluon mode dominates for the collision energy and gluino masses considered  
 2939 for this search. During their production, the long-lived gluinos hadronize into  
 2940 color singlet bound states including  $\tilde{g}q\bar{q}$ ,  $\tilde{g}qqq$ , and even  $\tilde{g}g$  [76]. The probability  
 2941 to form the gluon-only bound states is a free parameter usually taken to be 0.1,  
 2942 while the meson states are favored among the R-Hadrons [77]. The charged and  
 2943 neutral states are approximately equally likely for mesons, so the R-Hadrons will  
 2944 be charged roughly 50% of the time.

2945 These channels produce R-Hadrons with large  $p_T$ , comparable to their mass,  
 2946 so that they typically propagate with  $0.2 < \beta < 0.9$  [77]. The fragmentation that  
 2947 produces that hadrons is very hard, so the jet structure around the R-Hadron  
 2948 is minimal, with less than 5 GeV of summed particle momentum expected in a  
 2949 cone of  $\Delta R < 0.25$  around the R-Hadron [77]. After hadronization, depending  
 2950 on the gluino lifetime, the R-Hadrons then decay into hadrons and a LSP [76].

2951 In summary, the expected event for pair-produced long-lived gluinos is very  
 2952 simple: two isolated, high-momentum R-Hadrons that propagate through the  
 2953 detector before decaying to jets. The observable features of such events depend

2954 strongly on the interaction of the R-Hadron with the material of the detector  
 2955 and also its lifetime. Section 9.1.1 describes the interactions of R-Hadrons which  
 2956 reach the various detector elements in ATLAS and Section 9.1.2 provides a sum-  
 2957 mary of the observable event descriptions for R-Hadrons of various lifetimes.

2958 9.1.1 DETECTOR INTERACTIONS

2959 After approximately 0.2 ns, the R-Hadron reaches the pixel detector. If charged,  
 2960 it deposits energy into the material through repeated single collisions that result  
 2961 in ionization of the silicon substrate [6]. Because of its comparatively low  $\beta$ , the  
 2962 ionization energy can be significantly greater than expected for SM particles be-  
 2963 cause the most-probable energy loss grows significantly as  $\beta$  decreases [6]. This  
 2964 large ionization can be measured through the ToT read out from the pixel detec-  
 2965 tor as described in Section 6.1.2. Large ionization in the inner detector is one of  
 2966 the major characteristic features of LLPs.

2967 Throughout the next few nanoseconds, the R-Hadron propagates through the  
 2968 remainder of the inner detector. A charged R-Hadron will provide hits in each  
 2969 of these systems as would any other charged particle, and can be reconstructed  
 2970 as a track. The track reconstruction provides a measurement of its trajectory  
 2971 and thus its momentum as described in Section 6.1. The large momentum is  
 2972 another characteristic feature of massive particles produced at the LHC. **Note: At**  
 2973 **this point I am failing to mention that the TRT provides a possible dE/dx**  
 2974 **measurement, because no one uses it as far as I know.**

2975 As of roughly 20 ns, the R-Hadron enters the calorimeter where it interacts  
 2976 hadronically with the material. Because of its large mass and momentum, the  
 2977 R-Hadron does not typically stop in the calorimeter, but rather deposits a small  
 2978 fraction of its energy through repeated interactions with nucleons. The proba-  
 2979 bility of interaction between the gluino itself and a nucleon is low because the  
 2980 cross section drops off with the inverse square of its mass, so the interactions are  
 2981 primarily governed by the light constituents [78]. Each of these interactions can  
 2982 potentially change that quark content and thus change the sign of the R-Hadron,  
 2983 so that the charge at exit is typically uncorrelated with the charge at entry [77].  
 2984 The total energy deposited in the calorimeters during the propagation is small  
 2985 compared to the kinetic energy of the R-Hadron, around 20-40 GeV, so that  
 2986  $E/p$  is typically less than 0.1 [77].

2987 Then, 30 ns after the collision, it reaches the muon system, where it again  
 2988 ionizes in the material if charged and can be reconstructed as a muon track. Be-  
 2989 cause of the charge-flipping interactions in the calorimeter, this track may have  
 2990 the opposite sign of the track reconstructed in the inner detector, or there may  
 2991 be a track present when there was none in the inner detector and vice-versa. The  
 2992 propagation time at the typically lower  $\beta$  results in a significant delay compared  
 2993 to muons, and that delay can be assessed in terms of a time-of-flight measure-  
 2994 ment. Because of the probability of charge-flip and late arrival, there is a signif-  
 2995 icant chance that an R-Hadron which was produced with a charge will not be  
 2996 identified as a muon. The long time-of-flight is another characteristic feature of  
 2997 R-Hadrons which are reconstructed as muons.

## 2998 91.2 LIFETIME DEPENDENCE

3000 The above description assumed a lifetime long enough for the R-Hadron to exit  
 3001 the detector, which through this search is referred to as “stable”, even though  
 3002 the particle may decay after exiting the detector. There are several unique sig-  
 3003 natures at shorter lifetimes where the R-Hadron decays in various parts of the  
 3004 inner detector; these lifetimes are referred to as “metastable”.

3005 The shortest case where the R-Hadron is considered metastable is for life-  
 3006 times around 0.01 ns, where the particle decays before reaching any of the de-  
 3007 tector elements. Although the R-Hadrons are produced opposite each other in  
 3008 the transverse plane, each R-Hadron decays to a jet and an LSP. The LSPs are not  
 3009 measured, so the produced jets can be significantly imbalanced in the transverse  
 3010 plane which results in large missing energy. That missing energy can be used  
 3011 to trigger candidate events, and provides the most efficient trigger option for  
 3012 shorter lifetimes. Additionally, the precision of the tracking system allows the  
 3013 displaced vertex of the R-Hadron decay to be reconstructed from the charged  
 3014 particles in the jet. The distance of that vertex from the interaction point can  
 3015 be used to distinguish R-Hadron decays from other processes. Figure 66 shows  
 3016 a schematic diagram of an example R-Hadron event with such a lifetime. The  
 3017 diagram is not to scale, but instead illustrates the detector interactions in the  
 3018 pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system. It includes a representation of  
 3019 the charged R-Hadron and the neutral R-Hadron, as well as the LSPs and jets  
 3020 (shown as charged hadrons) produced in the decay. Neutral hadrons may also  
 3021 be produced in the decay but are not depicted. Previous searches on ATLAS  
 have used the displaced vertex to target LLP decays [79].

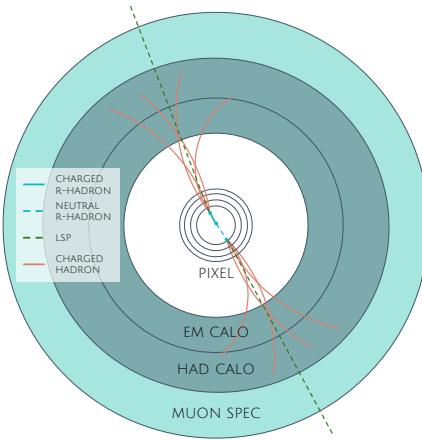


Figure 66: A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a lifetime around 0.01 ns.

The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), LSPs (dashed green) and charged hadrons (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale.

3022 The next distinguishable case occurs at lifetimes greater than 0.1 ns, where  
 3023 the R-Hadron forms a partial track in the inner detector. If the decay products  
 3024 are sufficiently soft, they may not be reconstructed, and this forms a unique sig-

3025 nature of a disappearing track. An example of such an event is illustrated in Figure 67, which shows the short track in the inner detector and the undetected soft  
 3026 charged hadron and LSP that are produced. A dedicated search on ATLAS used  
 3027 the disappearing track signature to search for LLP in Run 1 [80]. **Note: might**  
 3028 **not be worth mentioning the disappearing track here since it is actually a**  
 3029 **chargino search, the soft pion is pretty unique to charginos.**

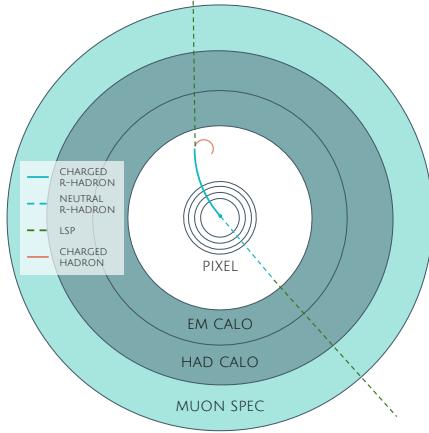


Figure 67: A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a lifetime around 4 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), LSPs (dashed green) and a charged hadron (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale.

3031 If the decay products are not soft, the R-Hadron daughters form jets, resulting  
 3032 in an event-level signature of up to two high-momentum tracks, jets, and signif-  
 3033 icant missing energy. The missing energy has the same origin as in the case of  
 3034 0.01 ns lifetimes, from the decay to unmeasured particles, and again can be large.  
 3035 The high-momentum tracks will also have the characteristically high-ionization  
 3036 of massive, long-lived particles in the inner detector. Figure 68 illustrates an ex-  
 3037 ample event with one charged R-Hadron which decays after approximately 10 ns,  
 3038 and shows how the jets from the decay can still be reconstructed in the calorime-  
 3039 ter. Several previous searches on ATLAS from Run 1 have used this signature  
 3040 to search for R-Hadrons [81, 82], including a dedicated search for metastable  
 3041 particles [83].

3042 If the lifetime is longer than several nanoseconds, in the range of 15-30 ns,  
 3043 the R-Hadron decay can occur in or after the calorimeters, but prior to reaching  
 3044 the muon system. This case is similar to the above, although the jets may not be  
 3045 reconstructed, and is covered by many of the same search strategies. The events  
 3046 still often have large missing energy, although it is generated through different  
 3047 mechanisms. The R-Hadrons do not deposit much energy in the calorimeters, so  
 3048 a neutral R-Hadron will not enter into the missing energy calculation. A charged  
 3049 R-Hadron opposite a neutral R-Hadron will thus generate significant missing en-  
 3050 ergy, and close to 50% of pair-produced R-Hadron events fall into this category.  
 3051 If both R-Hadrons are neutral then the missing energy will be low because nei-  
 3052 ther is detected. Two charged R-Hadrons will also result in low missing energy  
 3053 because both are reconstructed as tracks and will balance each other in the trans-

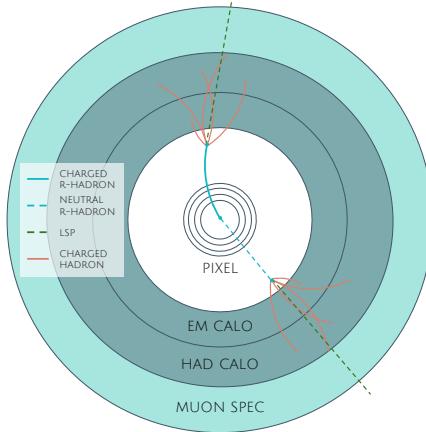


Figure 68: A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a lifetime around 5 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), LSPs (dashed green) and charged hadrons (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale.

3054      verse plane. A small fraction of the time, one of the charged R-Hadron tracks may  
 3055      fail quality requirements and thus be excluded from the missing energy calcula-  
 3056      tion and again result in significant missing energy. Figure 69 illustrates another  
 3057      example event with one charged R-Hadron which decays after approximately 20  
 3058      ns, and shows how the jets from the decay might not be reconstructed.

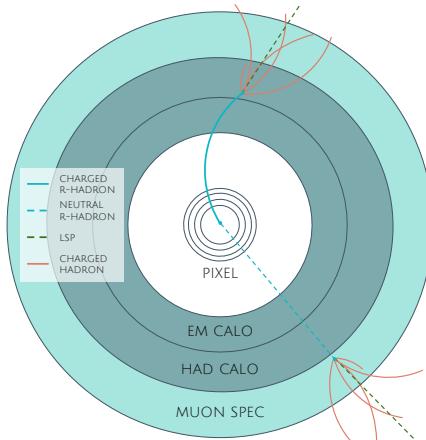


Figure 69: A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a lifetime around 20 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue), one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue), LSPs (dashed green) and charged hadrons (solid orange). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale.

3059      The longest lifetimes, the stable case, has all of the features of the 30-50 ns case  
 3060      but with the addition of muon tracks for any R-Hadrons that exit the calorimeter  
 3061      with a charge. That muon track can provide additional information from time-  
 3062      of-flight measurements to help identify LLPs. An example of the event topology  
 3063      for one charged and one neutral stable R-Hadron is shown in Figure 70. Some  
 3064      searches on ATLAS have included this information to improve the search reach  
 3065      for stable particles [82, 84].

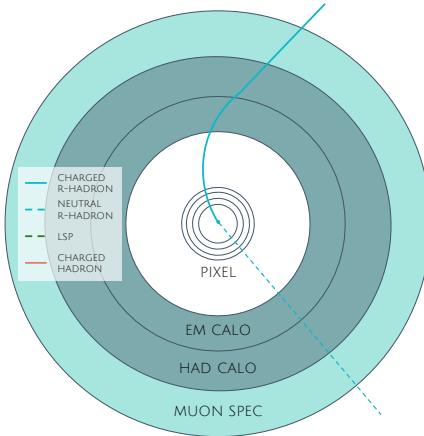


Figure 70: A schematic diagram of an R-Hadron event with a lifetime around 20 ns. The diagram includes one charged R-Hadron (solid blue) and one neutral R-Hadron (dashed blue). The pixel detector, calorimeters, and muon system are illustrated but not to scale.

## 3066 9.2 SIMULATION

3067 All of the event topologies discussed above are explored by simulations of R-  
 3068 Hadron events in the ATLAS detector. A large number of such samples are gen-  
 3069 erated to determine signal efficiencies, to measure expected yields, and to esti-  
 3070 mate uncertainties. The primary interaction, pair production of gluinos with  
 3071 masses between 400 and 3000 GeV, is simulated using `Pythia 6.4.27` [85]  
 3072 with the AUET2B [86] set of tuned parameters for the underlying event and the  
 3073 CTEQ6L1 [62] PDF set. The simulated interactions include a modeling of pileup  
 3074 by adding secondary, minimum bias interactions from both the same (in-time  
 3075 pileup) and nearby (out-of-time pileup) bunch crossings. This event generation  
 3076 is then augmented with a dedicated hadronization routine to hadronize the long-  
 3077 lived gluinos into final states with R-Hadrons [87], with the probability to form  
 3078 a gluon-gluino bound set at 10% [88].

3079 The cross sections used for these processes are calculated at next-to-leading  
 3080 order (NLO) in the strong coupling constant with a resummation of soft-gluon  
 3081 emmision at next-to-leading logarithmic (NLL) [89–93]. The nominal predic-  
 3082 tions and the uncertainties for each mass point are taken from an envelope of  
 3083 cross-section predictions using different PDF sets and factorization and renor-  
 3084 malization scales [94].

3085 The R-Hadrons then undergo a full detector simulation [], where the interac-  
 3086 tions of the R-Hadrons with the material of the detector are described by dedi-  
 3087 cated `Geant4` [32] routines. These routines model the interactions described in  
 3088 Section 9.1.1, including the ionizing interactions in the silicon modules of the  
 3089 inner detector and the R-Hadron-nucleon interactions in the calorimeters [95,  
 3090 96]. The specific routine chosen to describe the interactions of the R-Hadrons  
 3091 with nucleons, the “generic model”, uses a pragmatic approach where the scatter-  
 3092 ing cross section is taken to be a constant 12 mb per light quark. In this model

3093 the gluino itself does not interact at all except through its role as a reservoir of  
 3094 kinetic energy.

3095 The lifetimes of these R-Hadrons are then simulated at several working points,  
 3096  $\tau = 0.1, 1.0, 3.0, 10, 30, 50$  and detector stable, where the particle is required to  
 3097 decay after propagating for a time compatible with its lifetime. Only one decay  
 3098 mode is simulated for these samples,  $\tilde{g} \rightarrow q\bar{q}\tilde{\chi}_1^0$  with the neutralino mass set to  
 3099 100 GeV, which is chosen because it has the highest sensitivity among all of the  
 3100 modes studied in previous searches [83]. Heavier neutralinos have similar results  
 3101 but generate less missing energy which reduces the efficiency of triggering.

3102 All of the simulated events are then reconstructed using the same software  
 3103 used for collision data. The fully reconstructed events are then reweighted to  
 3104 match the distribution of initial state radiation in an alternative sample of events,  
 3105 generated with MG5\_aMC@NLO [97], which has a more accurate description of ra-  
 3106 diate effects than Pythia6. This reweighting provides a more accurate descrip-  
 3107 tion of the momentum of the gluino-gluino system and is important in modeling  
 3108 the efficiency of triggering and offline event selection.

3109

3110 EVENT SELECTION

---

3111 The **LLPs** targeted by this search differ in their interactions with the detector from  
 3112 **SM** particles primarily because of their large mass. When produced at the ener-  
 3113 gies available at the **LHC**, that large mass results in a low  $\beta$  (typically  $0.2 < \beta <$   
 3114 0.9). Such slow-moving particles heavily ionize in detector material. Each layer  
 3115 of the pixel detector provides a measurement of that ionization, through **ToT**, as  
 3116 discussed in Section 6.1.2. The ionization in the pixel detector, quantified in  
 3117 terms of  $dE/dx$ , provides the major focus for this search technique, along with  
 3118 the momentum measured in the entire inner detector. It is effective both for its  
 3119 discriminating power and its use in reconstructing a particle’s mass, and it can be  
 3120 used for a wide range of masses and lifetimes as discussed in Section 9.1.2. How-  
 3121 ever  $dE/dx$  needs to be augmented with a few additional selection requirements  
 3122 to provide a mechanism for triggering and to further reduce backgrounds.

3123 Ionization itself is not currently accessible for triggering, so this search in-  
 3124 stead relies on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  to trigger signal events. Although triggering on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  can  
 3125 be inefficient,  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is often large for many production mechanisms of **LLPs**, as  
 3126 discussed in Section 9.1.

3127 The use of ionization to reject **SM** backgrounds relies on well-measured, high-  
 3128 momentum tracks, so some basic requirements on quality and kinematics are  
 3129 placed on the tracks considered in this search. These quality requirements have  
 3130 been significantly enhanced in Run 2 by a newly introduced tracking variable  
 3131 that is very effective in removing highly-ionizing backgrounds caused by over-  
 3132 lapping tracks. A few additional requirements are placed on the tracks consid-  
 3133 ered for **LLP** candidates that increase background rejection by targeting specific  
 3134 types of **SM** particles. These techniques provide a significant analysis improve-  
 3135 ment over previous iterations of ionization-based searches on ATLAS by provid-  
 3136 ing additional background rejection with minimal loss in signal efficiency.

3137 The ionization measurement with the Pixel detector can be calibrated to pro-  
 3138 vide an estimator of  $\beta\gamma$ . That estimate, together with the momentum measure-  
 3139 ment provided by tracking, can be used to reconstruct a mass for each track  
 3140 which traverses the pixel detector. That mass variable will be peaked at the **LLP**  
 3141 mass for any signal, and provides an additional tool to search for an excess. In  
 3142 addition to an explicit requirement on ionization, this search constructs a mass-  
 3143 window for each targeted signal mass in order to evaluate any excess of events  
 3144 and to set limits.

3145 The strategy discussed here is optimized for lifetimes of  $O(1) - O(10)$  ns.  
 3146 Pixel ionization is especially useful in this regime as particles only need to prop-  
 3147 agate through the first seven layers of the inner detector, about 37 cm from the  
 3148 beam axis. The search is still competitive with other searches for **LLPs** at longer  
 3149 lifetimes, because the primary discriminating variables are still applicable even  
 3150 for particles that do not decay within the detector [84]. Although the majority of

3151 the requirements will be the same for all lifetimes, two signal regions are defined  
 3152 to optimize separately for intermediate and long lifetime particles.

## 3153 10.1 TRIGGER

3154 Triggering remains a significant difficulty in defining an event selection with  
 3155 high signal efficiency in a search for **LLPs**. There are no triggers available in  
 3156 the current ATLAS system that can fire directly from a high momentum track  
 3157 with large ionization (Section 5.6). Although in some configurations a charged  
 3158 **LLP** can fire muon triggers, this requirement introduces significant model depen-  
 3159 dence on both the allowed lifetimes and the interactions in the calorimeter [77],  
 3160 as discussed in Section 9.1.1.

3161 For a search targeting particles which may decay prior to reaching the muon  
 3162 system, the most efficient available trigger is based on missing energy [77]. As  
 3163 discussed in Section 9.1, signal events can produce significant  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  by a few  
 3164 mechanisms. At the trigger level however, the missing energy is only calculated  
 3165 using the calorimeters (Section 5.6) where the R-Hadrons deposit little energy.  
 3166 So, at short lifetimes,  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  measured in the calorimeter is generated by an im-  
 3167 balance between the jets and undetected **LSPs** produced in R-Hadron decays. At  
 3168 longer lifetimes, without the decay products, missing energy is only produced in  
 3169 the calorimeters when the R-Hadrons recoil against an **ISR** jet.

3170 These features are highlighted in Figure 71, which shows the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  distribu-  
 3171 tions for simulated short lifetime (3 ns) and stable R-Hadron events. The figure  
 3172 includes both the offline  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ , the missing energy calculated with all available  
 3173 information, and Calorimeter  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ , the missing energy calculated using only  
 3174 information available at the calorimeter which approximates the missing energy  
 3175 available at the trigger. The short lifetime sample has significantly greater  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$   
 3176 and Calorimeter  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  than the stable sample as expected. For the stable sam-  
 3177 ple, a small fraction of events with very large  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  (about 5%) migrate into the  
 3178 bin with very small Calorimeter  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  because the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  produced by a charged  
 3179 R-Hadron track opposite a neutral R-Hadron track does not contribute any miss-  
 3180 ing energy in the calorimeters.

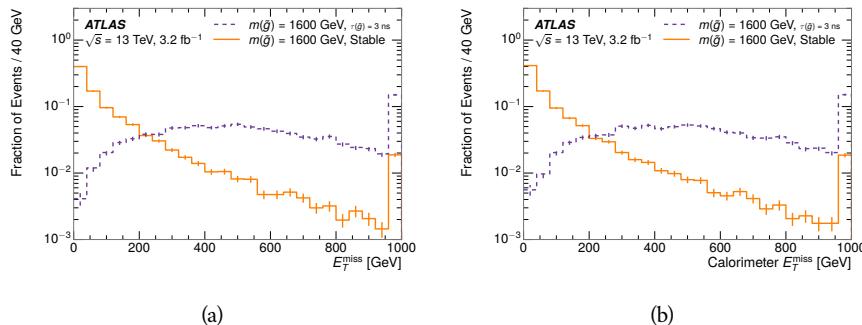


Figure 71: The distribution of (a)  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  and (b) Calorimeter  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  for simulated signal events before the trigger requirement.

3181 So, either case to some extent relies on kinematic degrees of freedom to pro-  
 3182 duce missing energy, as the pair-produced LLPs tend to balance each other in  
 3183 the transverse plain. That balance results in a relatively low efficiency for long-  
 3184 lifetime particles, roughly 40%, and efficiencies between 65% and 95% for shorter  
 3185 lifetimes depending on both the mass and the lifetime. For long lifetimes in par-  
 3186 ticular, the presence of ISR is important in providing an imbalance in the trans-  
 3187 verse plane, and is an important aspect of modeling the selection efficiency for  
 3188 R-Hadron events.

3189 The missing energy trigger with the lowest threshold available is chosen for  
 3190 this selection in order to maximize the trigger efficiency. During 2015 data col-  
 3191 lection this was the HLT\_xe70 trigger, which used a 50 GeV threshold on miss-  
 3192 ing energy at LVL1 and a 70 GeV threshold on missing energy at the HLT. These  
 3193 formation of the trigger decision for missing energy was discussed in more detail  
 3194 in Section 5.6.

## 3195 10.2 KINEMATICS AND ISOLATION

3196 After the trigger requirement, each event is required to have a primary vertex  
 3197 reconstructed from at least two well-measured tracks in the inner detector, each  
 3198 with  $p_T > 400$  MeV. If more than one such vertex exists, the primary vertex  
 3199 is taken to be the one with the largest summed track momentum for all tracks  
 3200 associated to that vertex. The offline reconstructed  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is required to be above  
 3201 130 GeV to additionally reject SM backgrounds. The transverse missing energy  
 3202 is calculated using fully reconstructed and calibrated offline objects, as described  
 3203 in Section 6.5. In particular the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  definition in this selection uses jets recon-  
 3204 structed with the anti- $k_t$  algorithm with radius  $R = 0.4$  from clusters of energy  
 3205 in the calorimeter (Section 6.4) and with  $p_T > 20$  GeV, as well as reconstructed  
 3206 muons, electrons, and tracks not identified as another object type.

3207 The  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  distributions are shown for data and a few simulated signals in Fig-  
 3208 ure 72, after the trigger requirement. The cut placed at 130 GeV is 95% effi-  
 3209 cient for metastable and 90% efficient for stable particles, after the trigger re-  
 3210 quirement, because of the missing energy generating mechanisms discussed pre-  
 3211 viously. The distribution of data in this figure and subsequent figures in this sec-  
 3212 tion can be interpreted as the distribution of backgrounds, as any signal contam-  
 3213 ination would be negligible if present at these early stages of the selection (prior  
 3214 to the final requirement on ionization). The background falls rapidly with miss-  
 3215 ing energy, motivating the direct requirement on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  for the signal region. Al-  
 3216 though a tighter requirement than the specified value of 130 GeV would seem to  
 3217 increase the search potential from these early distributions, other requirements  
 3218 are more optimal when taken as a whole. The specific values for each require-  
 3219 ment in signal region were optimized considering the increase in discovery reach  
 3220 for tightening the requirement on each discriminating variable. **NOTE: If space**  
 3221 **and time permit, I will add a whole section about signal region optimiza-**  
 3222 **tion..**

3223 It is typically the practice for searches for new physics on ATLAS to place an  
 3224 offline requirement on the triggering variable that is sufficiently tight to guar-

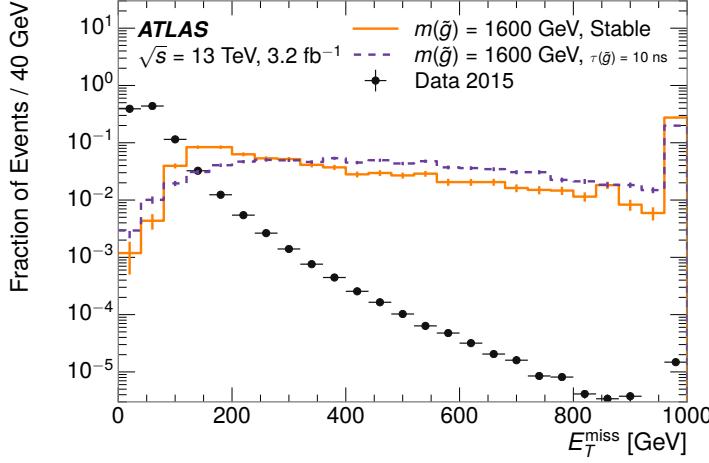


Figure 72: The distribution of  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  for data and simulated signal events, after the trigger requirement.

3225 antee that the event would pass the trigger. Such a tight requirement makes the  
 3226 uncertainty on the trigger efficiency of the simulation negligible, as modeling the  
 3227 regime where the trigger is only partially efficient can be difficult. In this analy-  
 3228 sis, however, because of the atypical interactions of R-Hadrons with the tracker  
 3229 and the calorimeter, the offline requirement on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is not sufficient to guar-  
 3230 antee a 100% trigger efficiency even at large values, as can be seen in Figure 73.  
 3231 This figure shows the efficiency for passing the HLT\_xe70 trigger as a function  
 3232 of the requirement on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ , which plateaus to roughly 85% even at large values.  
 3233 This plateau does not reach 100% because events which have large offline miss-  
 3234 ing energy from a neutral R-Hadron produced opposite of a charged R-Hadron  
 3235 can have low missing energy in the calorimeters. The Calorimeter  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ , on the  
 3236 other hand, does not have this effect and reaches 100% efficiency at large values  
 3237 because it is the quantity that directly corresponds to the trigger threshold. In  
 3238 both cases the efficiency of triggering is greater for the short lifetime sample be-  
 3239 cause the late decays to hadrons and LSPs produce an imbalance in the calorime-  
 3240 ters even though they may not be reconstructed offline as tracks or jets. For this  
 3241 reason, the requirement on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is determined by optimizing the background  
 3242 rejection even though it corresponds to a value of trigger efficiency significantly  
 3243 below 1.0.

3244 Potential signal events are then required to have at least one candidate LLP  
 3245 track. Although the LLPs are produced in pairs, many models do not consistently  
 3246 yield two charged particles. For example, in the R-Hadron model highlighted  
 3247 here, only 20% of events have two charged R-Hadrons while 47% of events have  
 3248 just one. A signal region requiring two charged candidates could be a powerful  
 3249 improvement in background rejection for a larger dataset, but it is not consid-  
 3250 ered in this version of the analysis as it was found to be unnecessary to reject the  
 3251 majority of backgrounds.

3252 For a track to be selected as a candidate, it must have  $p_T > 50 \text{ GeV}$  and pass  
 3253 basic quality requirements. The track must be associated to the primary vertex.

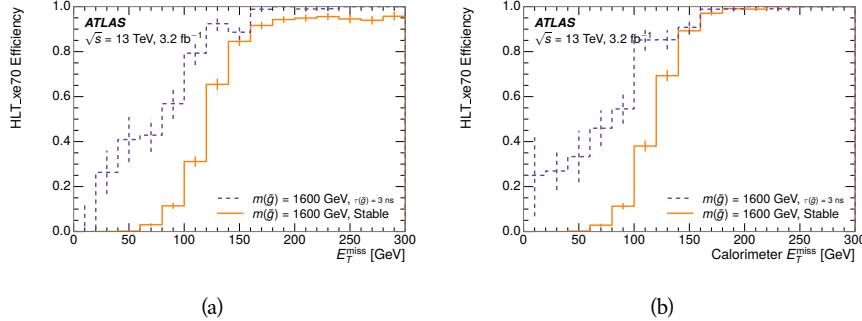


Figure 73: The trigger efficiency for the HLT\_xe70 trigger requirement as a function of (a)  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  and (b) Calorimeter  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  for simulated signal events.

It must also have at least seven clusters in the silicon layers in the inner detector to ensure an accurate measurement of momentum. Those clusters must include one in the innermost layer if the extrapolated track is expected to pass through that layer. And to ensure a reliable measurement of ionization, the track is required to have at least two clusters in the pixel detector that provide a measurement of  $dE/dx$ .

At this point in the selection, there is a significant high-ionization background from multiple tracks that significantly overlap in the inner detector. Previous version of this analysis have rejected these overlaps by an explicit overlap rejection between pairs of fully reconstructed tracks, typically by requiring no additional tracks within a cone around the candidate. This technique, however, fails to remove the background from tracks that overlap so precisely that the tracks cannot be separately resolved, which can be produced in very collimated photon conversions or decays of pions.

A new method, added in Run 2, identifies cluster shapes that are likely formed by multiple particles based on a neural network classification algorithm. The number of clusters that are classified this way in the pixel detector for a given track is called  $N_{\text{split}}$ . As the shape of clusters requires significantly less spatial separation to identify overlaps than it does to reconstruct two fully resolved tracks, this variable is more effective at rejecting backgrounds from overlaps. Figure 74 shows the dependence of ionization on  $N_{\text{split}}$ ; as  $N_{\text{split}}$  increases the most probable value of  $dE/dx$  grows significantly up to twice the expected value when  $N_{\text{split}} = 4$ .

This requirement is very successful in reducing the long positive tail of the  $dE/dx$  distributions, as can be seen in Figure 75. Comparing the distribution for “baseline tracks”, tracks with only the above requirements on clusters applied and before the requirement on  $N_{\text{split}}$ , to the distribution with  $N_{\text{split}} = 0$ , it is clear that the fraction of tracks with large  $dE/dx$  is reduced be several orders of magnitude. The tracks without split hits are very close to the  $dE/dx$  distribution of identified muons, which are extremely well isolated on average. Figure 75 also includes the distribution of  $dE/dx$  in an example signal simulation to demonstrate how effective  $dE/dx$  is as a discriminating variable with this isolation applied. The background falls rapidly for  $dE/dx > 1.8 \text{ MeVg}^{-1}\text{cm}^2$

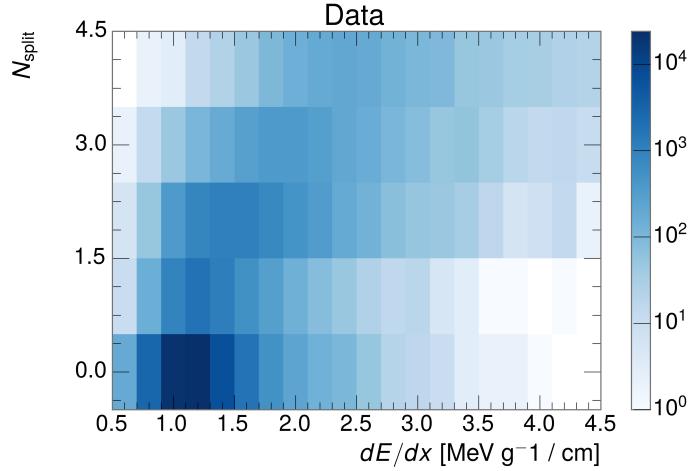


Figure 74: The dependence of  $dE/dx$  on  $N_{\text{split}}$  in data after basic track hit requirements have been applied.

3287 while the majority of the signal, approximately 90% depending on the mass, falls  
 3288 above that threshold. Over 90% of LLP tracks in simulated signal events pass the  
 3289  $N_{\text{split}}$ -based isolation requirement.

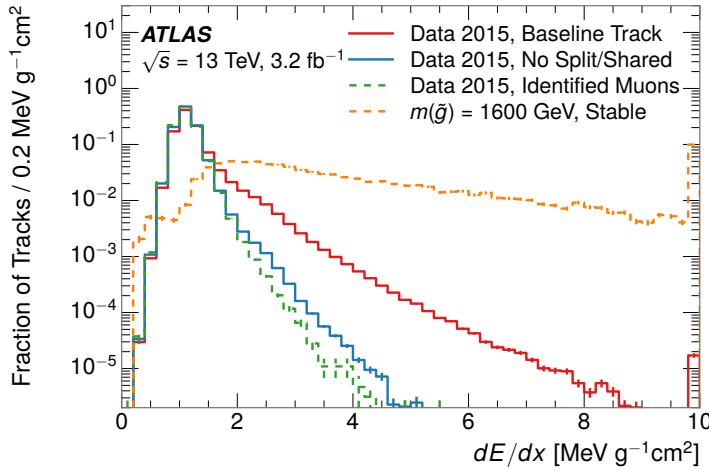


Figure 75: The distribution of  $dE/dx$  with various selections applied in data and simulated signal events.

3290 A few additional kinematic requirements are imposed to help reduce SM back-  
 3291 grounds. The momentum of the candidate track must be at least 150 GeV, and  
 3292 the uncertainty on that measurement must be less than 50%. The distribution of  
 3293 momentum is shown in Figure 76 for tracks in data and simulated signal events  
 3294 after the previously discussed requirements on clusters, transverse momentum,  
 3295 and isolation have been imposed. The signal particles are much harder on aver-

age than their backgrounds because of the high energy interactions required to produce them. The transverse mass,  $M_T$ , defined as

$$M_T = \sqrt{2p_T E_T^{\text{miss}}(1 - \cos(\Delta\phi(E_T^{\text{miss}}, \text{track})))} \quad (20)$$

estimates the mass of a decay of to a single charged particle and an undetected particle and is required to be greater than 130 GeV to reject contributions from the decay of W bosons. Figure 77 shows the distribution of  $M_T$  for data and simulated signal events. The signal is distributed over a wide range of  $M_T$ , with about 90% above the threshold value of 130 GeV. The data shows a dual-peaked structure, where the first peak comes from W boson decays and the second peak is a kinematic shaping from the requirements on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  and the track  $p_T$  in dijet events.

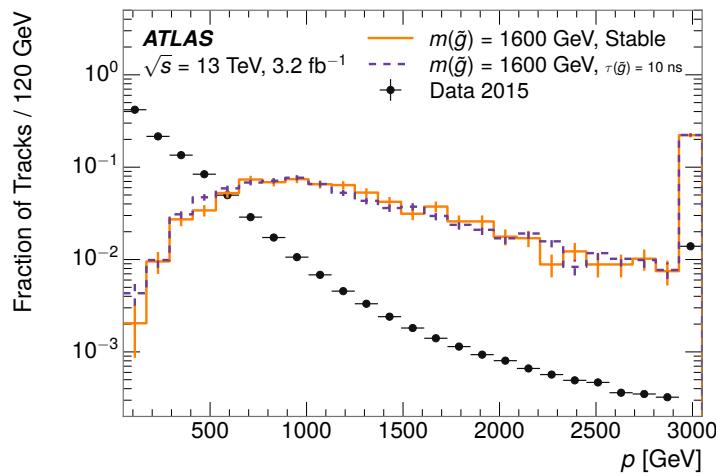


Figure 76: The distribution of track momentum for data and simulated signal events, after previous selection requirements have been applied.

### 10.3 PARTICLE SPECIES REJECTION

The amount of ionization deposited by particles with low mass and high momentum has a large positive tail [6], so backgrounds can be formed by a wide variety of SM processes when various charged particles have a few randomly large deposits of energy in the pixel detector. Those backgrounds can be additionally reduced by targeting other interactions with the detector where they are expected to have different behavior than R-Hadrons. The interactions with the detector depend on the types of particles produced rather than the processes which produce them, so this search forms a series of rejections to remove backgrounds from individual particle species. These rejections focus on using additional features of the event, other than the kinematics of the candidate track, as they can provide a powerful source of background rejection with very high signal efficiency. However, the lifetime of an R-Hadron can significantly change

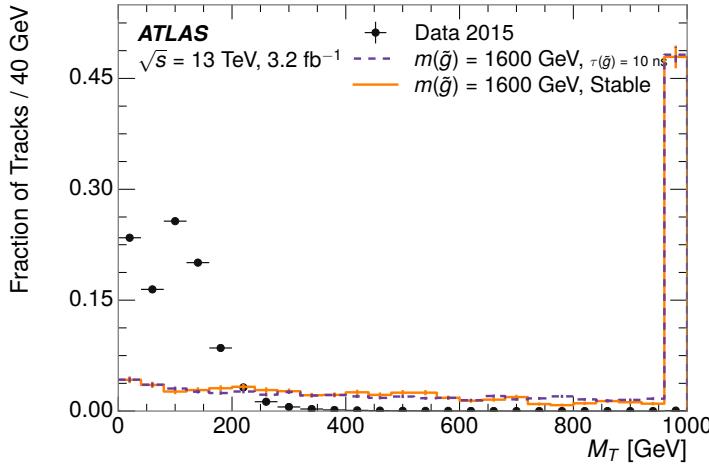


Figure 77: The distribution of  $M_T$  for data and simulated signal events, after previous selection requirements have been applied.

its detector characteristics, as discussed in Section 9.1.2. To accommodate these differences, the SM rejections defined in this section are split to form two signal regions, one for long-lifetimes particles, the stable region ( $50 \leq \tau[\text{ns}] < \infty \text{ ns}$ ), and one for intermediate lifetime particles, the metastable region ( $0.4 < \tau[\text{ns}] < 50$ ).

Jets can be very effectively rejected by considering the larger-scale isolation of the candidate track. In this case the isolation focuses on the production of nearby particles as a jet-veto, rather than the isolation from overlapping tracks based on  $N_{\text{split}}$  that was used to reduce high-ionization backgrounds. As explained in Section 9.1, the fragmentation process which produces an R-Hadron is very hard and thus is not expected to produce additional particles with a summed momentum of more than 5 GeV. The jet-veto uses the summed momentum of tracks with a cone of  $\Delta R < 0.25$ , referred to as  $p_T^{\text{Cone}}$ , which is shown in Figure 78 for data and simulated signal events. In the data this value has a peak at zero from isolated tracks such as leptons, and a long tail from jets which contains as much as 80% of the background above 20 GeV at this stage of the selection. In signal events  $p_T^{\text{Cone}}$  is strongly peaked at zero and significantly less than 1% of signal events have  $p_T^{\text{Cone}}$  above 20 GeV. This makes a requirement of  $p_T^{\text{Cone}} < 20 \text{ GeV}$  a very effective method to reject background without losing signal efficiency. For the stable signal region, this cut is further tightened to  $p_T^{\text{Cone}} < 5 \text{ GeV}$  as it is the most effective variable remaining to extend the search reach for long lifetimes.

Even for fully isolated particles, there are additional methods to reject each type of particle using information in the muon system and calorimeters. Muons can be identified very reliably using the tracks in the muon system, as described in Section 6.3. For intermediate lifetimes the LLPs do not survive long enough to reach the muon system, and so muons are vetoed by rejecting tracks that associate to a muon with medium muon identification requirements (Section 6.3). For longer lifetimes, this rejection is not applied because LLPs which reach the

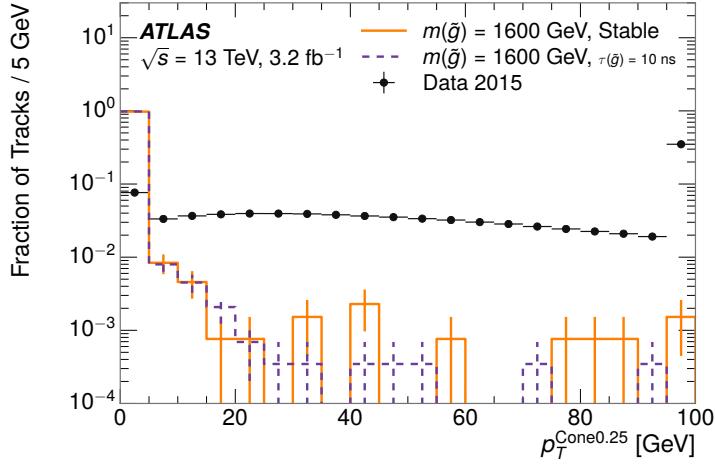


Figure 78: The distribution of summed tracked momentum within a cone of  $\Delta R < 0.25$  around the candidate track for data and simulated signal events, after previous selection requirements have been applied.

3348 muon system can be identified as muons as often as 30% of the time in simulated  
 3349 samples.

3350 Calorimeter-based particle rejection relies on the expected small deposits of  
 3351 energy from LLPs. When the lifetime is long enough to reach the calorimeter, a  
 3352 LLP deposits little of its energy as it traverses the material, as discussed in Sec-  
 3353 tion 9.1. Even when the particle does decay before the calorimeter, the majority  
 3354 of its energy is carried away by the LSP and not deposited in the calorimeter.  
 3355 In both cases the energy is expected to be distributed across the layers of the  
 3356 calorimeters and not peaked in just one layer. This can be quantified in terms  
 3357 of  $E/p$ , the ratio of calorimeter energy of a nearby jet to the track momentum,  
 3358 and  $f_{\text{EM}}$ , the fraction of energy in that jet within the electromagnetic calorime-  
 3359 ter. When no jets fall within a cone of 0.05 of the particle,  $E/p$  and  $f_{\text{EM}}$  are both  
 3360 defined as zero.  $E/p$  is expected to be above 1.0 for typical SM particles because  
 3361 of calibration and the contributions from other nearby particles, as discussed in  
 3362 Chapter 7. At these momenta there is no significant zero fraction due to inter-  
 3363 actions with the detector or insufficient energy deposits (see Section 7.2.2).  $f_{\text{EM}}$   
 3364 is peaked close to 1.0 for electrons, and distributed between 10% and 90% for  
 3365 hadrons.

3366 These trends can be seen in the two dimensional distribution for signal in  
 3367 Figure 79 for stable and metastable (10 ns) events. The majority of R-Hadrons  
 3368 in both samples fall into the bin for  $E/p = 0$  and  $f_{\text{EM}} = 0$  because the majority  
 3369 of the time there is no associated jet. In the stable sample, when there often is  
 3370 an associated jet,  $E/p$  is typically still below 0.1, and the  $f_{\text{EM}}$  is predominantly  
 3371 under 0.8. In the metastable sample, on the other hand,  $E/p$  is larger but still  
 3372 typically below 0.1 because of actual jets produced during the decay. The  $f_{\text{EM}}$  is  
 3373 much lower on average in this case, below 0.1, because the 10 ns lifetime particles  
 3374 rarely decay before passing through the electromagnetic calorimeter. Figure 79  
 3375 also includes simulated Z decays to electrons or tau leptons. From the decays

3376 to electrons it is clear that the majority of electrons have  $f_{\text{EM}}$  above 0.9. The  
 3377 tau decays include a variety of products. Muons can be seen in the bin where  
 3378  $E/p = 0$  and  $f_{\text{EM}} = 0$  because they do not have an associated jet. Electrons fall  
 3379 into the range where  $E/p > 1$  and  $f_{\text{EM}} > 0.9$ . Hadronic tau decays are the most  
 3380 common, and fall in the range of  $0.1 < f_{\text{EM}} < 0.9$  and  $E/p > 1.0$ .

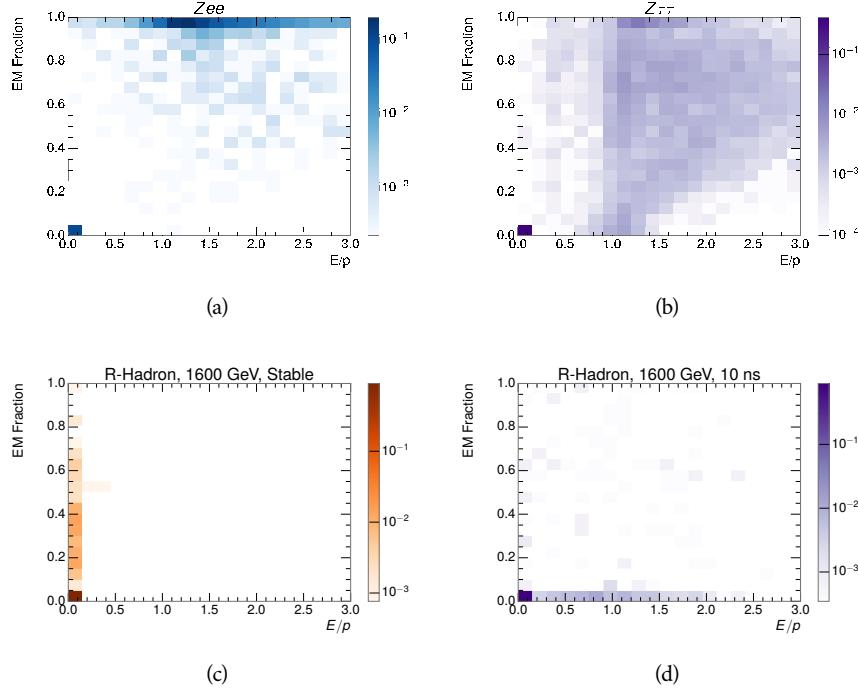


Figure 79: The normalized, two-dimensional distribution of  $E/p$  and  $f_{\text{EM}}$  for simulated (a)  $Z \rightarrow ee$ , (b)  $Z \rightarrow \tau\tau$ , (c) 1200 GeV Stable R-Hadron events, and (d) 1200 GeV, 10 ns R-Hadron events.

3381 These differences motivate an electron rejection by requiring an  $f_{\text{EM}}$  below  
 3382 0.9. Similarly, isolated hadrons are rejected by requiring  $E/p < 1.0$ . These re-  
 3383 quirements combine to remove the majority of isolated electrons and hadrons  
 3384 but retain over 95% of the simulated signal across a range of masses and lifetimes.

## 3385 10.4 IONIZATION

3386 The final requirement on the candidate track is the primary discriminating vari-  
 3387 able, the ionization in the pixel detector. That ionization is measured in terms  
 3388 of  $dE/dx$ , which was shown for data and simulated signal events in Figure 75.  
 3389  $dE/dx$  is dramatically greater for the high mass signal particles than the back-  
 3390 grounds, which start to fall immediately after the minimally ionizing peak at 1.1  
 3391  $\text{MeV g}^{-1} \text{cm}^2$ . The  $dE/dx$  for candidate tracks must be greater than a pseudorapidity-  
 3392 dependent threshold, specifically  $1.80 - 0.11|\eta| + 0.17\eta^2 - 0.05|\eta|^3 \text{ MeV g}^{-1} \text{ cm}^{-2}$ ,  
 3393 in order to correct for an approximately 5% dependence of the MIP peak on  $\eta$ .  
 3394 The requirement was chosen as part of the signal region optimization, and man-

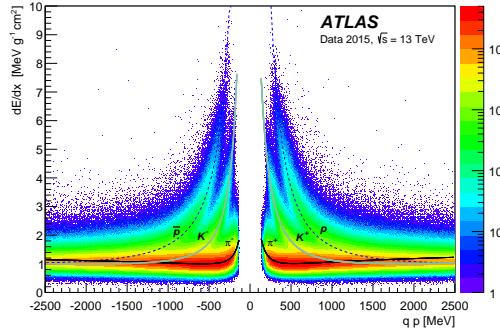


Figure 80: Two-dimensional distribution of  $dE/dx$  versus charge signed momentum ( $qp$ ) for minimum-bias tracks. The fitted distributions of the most probable values for pions, kaons and protons are superimposed.

ages to reduce the backgrounds by a factor of 100 while remaining 70-90% efficient for simulated signal events depending on the mass.

#### 10.4.1 MASS ESTIMATION

The mean value of ionization in silicon is governed by the Bethe equation and the most probable value follows a Landau-Vavilov distribution [6]. Those forms inspire a parametric description of  $dE/dx$  in terms of  $\beta\gamma$ ,

$$(dE/dx)_{MPV}(\beta\gamma) = \frac{p_1}{\beta^{p_3}} \ln(1 + [p_2 \beta\gamma]^{p_5}) - p_4 \quad (21)$$

which performs well in the range  $0.3 < \beta\gamma < 1.5$ . This range includes the expected range of  $\beta\gamma$  for the particles targeted for this search, with  $\beta\gamma \approx 2.0$  for lower mass particles (O(100 GeV)) and up to  $\beta\gamma \approx 0.5$  for higher mass particles (O(1000 GeV)). The parameters,  $p_i$ , are fit using a 2015 data sample of low-momentum pions, kaons, and protons as described in Ref. [98]. Figure 80 shows the two-dimensional distribution of  $dE/dx$  and momentum along with the above fitted values for  $(dE/dx)_{MPV}$ .

The above equation (21) is then numerically inverted to estimate  $\beta\gamma$  and the mass for each candidate track. In simulated signal events, the mean of this mass value reproduces the generated mass up to around 1800 GeV to within 3%, and 3% shift is applied to correct for this difference. The mass distributions prior to this correction are shown for a few stable mass points in Figure 81. The large widths of these distributions come from the high variability in energy deposits in the pixel detector as well as the uncertainty on momentum measurements at high momentum, but the means converge to the expected values.

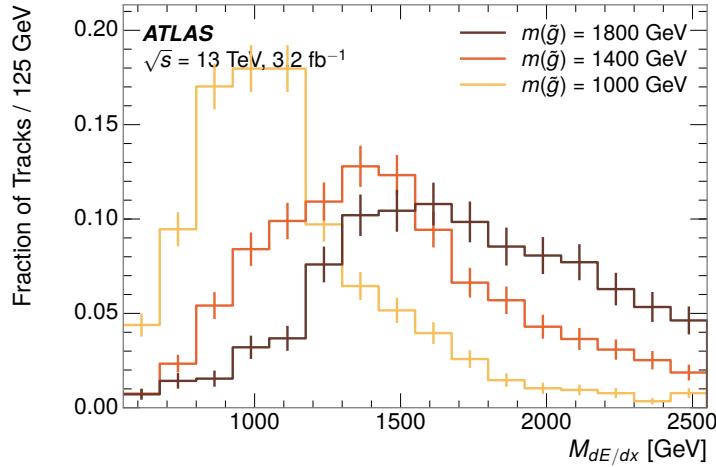


Figure 81: The distribution of mass estimated using  $dE/dx$  for simulated stable R-Hadrons with masses between 1000 and 1600 GeV.

3416 This analysis evaluates expected yields and the resulting cross sectional limits  
 3417 using windows in this mass variable. The windows are formed by fitting mass  
 3418 distributions in simulated signal events like those in Figure 81 to Gaussian distri-  
 3419 butions and taking all events that fall within  $\pm 1.4\sigma$  of the mean. As can be seen  
 3420 in Figure 81, typical values for this width are  $\sigma \approx 300 - 500$  GeV depending on  
 3421 the generated mass.

## 3422 10.5 EFFICIENCY

3423 The numbers of events passing each requirement through ionization are shown  
 3424 in Table 9 for the full 2015 dataset and a simulated 1600 GeV, 10 ns lifetime R-  
 3425 Hadron sample. The table highlights the overall acceptance  $\times$  efficiency for sig-  
 3426 nal events, which for this example is 19%. Between SM rejection and ionization,  
 3427 this signal region reduces the background of tracks which pass the kinematic  
 3428 requirements down by an additional factor of almost 2000.

3429 There is a strong dependence of this efficiency on lifetime and mass, with effi-  
 3430 ciencies dropping to under 1% at low lifetimes. Figure 82 shows the dependence  
 3431 on both mass and lifetime for all signal samples considered in this search. The  
 3432 dependence on mass is relatively slight and comes predominantly from the in-  
 3433 creasing fraction of R-Hadrons which pass the ionization cut with increasing  
 3434 mass. The trigger and  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  requirements are most efficient for particles that  
 3435 decay before reaching the calorimeters. However, the chance of a particle to be  
 3436 reconstructed as a high-quality track decreases significantly at low lifetimes as  
 3437 the particle does not propagate sufficiently through the inner detector. These  
 3438 effects lead to a maximum in the selection efficiency for lifetimes around 10-30  
 3439 ns.

3440 The inefficiency of this signal region at short lifetimes comes almost exclu-  
 3441 sively from an acceptance effect, in that the particles do not reach the necessary

Selection	Exp. Signal Events	Observed Events in $3.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$
Generated	$26.0 \pm 0.3$	
$E_T^{\text{miss}}$ Trigger	$24.8 \pm 0.3$ (95%)	
$E_T^{\text{miss}} > 130 \text{ GeV}$	$23.9 \pm 0.3$ (92%)	
Track Quality and $p_T > 50$	$10.7 \pm 0.2$ (41%)	368324
Isolation Requirement	$9.0 \pm 0.2$ (35%)	108079
Track $p > 150 \text{ GeV}$	$6.6 \pm 0.2$ (25%)	47463
$M_T > 130 \text{ GeV}$	$5.8 \pm 0.2$ (22%)	18746
Electron and Hadron Veto	$5.5 \pm 0.2$ (21%)	3612
Muon Veto	$5.5 \pm 0.2$ (21%)	1668
Ionization Requirement	$5.0 \pm 0.1$ (19%)	11

Table 9: The expected number of events at each level of the selection for metastable  $1600 \text{ GeV}$ , 10 ns R-Hadrons, along with the number of events observed in data, for  $3.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ . The simulated yields are shown with statistical uncertainties only. The total efficiency  $\times$  acceptance is also shown for the signal.

3442 layers of the SCT. This can be seen more clearly by defining a fiducial region  
 3443 which includes events with at least one R-Hadron that is produced with non-  
 3444 zero charge,  $p_T > 50 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $p > 150 \text{ GeV}$ ,  $|\eta| < 2.5$ , and a decay distance greater  
 3445 than 37 cm in the transverse plane. At short (1 ns) lifetimes, the acceptance into  
 3446 this region is as low as 4%. Once this acceptance is accounted for, the selection  
 3447 efficiency ranges from 25% at lifetimes of 1 ns up to 45% at lifetimes of 10 ns.

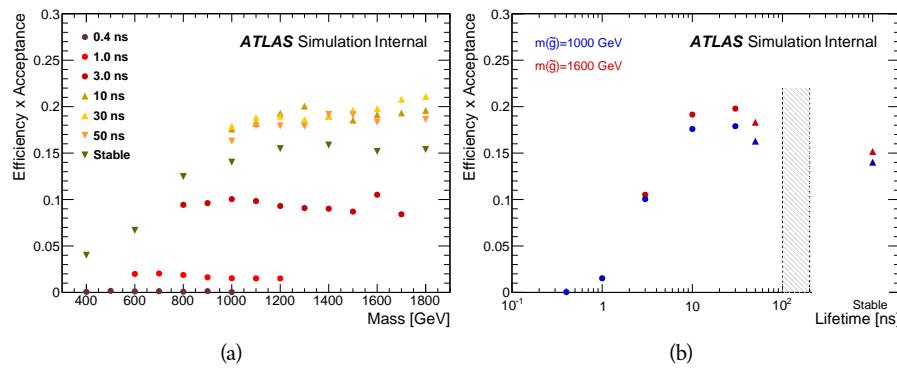


Figure 82: The acceptance  $\times$  efficiency as a function of R-Hadron (a) mass and (b) lifetime. (a) shows all of the combinations of mass and lifetime considered in this search, and (b) highlights the lifetime dependence for 1000 GeV and 1600 GeV R-Hadrons.

3448

3449 BACKGROUND ESTIMATION

---

3450 The event selection discussed in the previous section focuses on detector sig-  
 3451 natures, emphasizing a single high-momentum, highly-ionizing track. That track  
 3452 is then required to be in some way inconsistent with the expected properties  
 3453 of SM particles, with various requirements designed to reject jets, hadrons, elec-  
 3454 trons, and muons (Section 10.3). Therefore the background for this search comes  
 3455 entirely from reducible backgrounds that are outliers of various distributions in-  
 3456 cluding  $dE/dx$ ,  $f_{EM}$ , and  $p_T^{\text{Cone}}$ . The simulation can be tuned in various ways to  
 3457 do an excellent job of modeling the average properties of each particle type [99],  
 3458 but it is not necessarily expected to accurately reproduce outliers. For this rea-  
 3459 sons, the background estimation used for this search is estimated entirely using  
 3460 data.

## 3461 11.1 BACKGROUND SOURCES

3462 SM charged particles with lifetimes long enough to form tracks in the inner de-  
 3463 tector can be grouped into three major categories based on their detector inter-  
 3464 actions: hadrons, electrons, and muons. Every particle that enters into the back-  
 3465 ground for this search belongs to one of these types. Relatively pure samples of  
 3466 tracks from each of these types can be formed in data by inverting the various  
 3467 rejection techniques in Section 10.3. Specifically, muons are selected requiring  
 3468 medium muon identification, electrons requiring  $E/p > 1.0$  and  $f_{EM} > 0.95$ ,  
 3469 and hadrons requiring  $E/p > 1.0$  and  $f_{EM} < 0.95$ .

3470 Figure 83 shows the distributions of momentum and  $dE/dx$  for these cate-  
 3471 gories in data, after requiring the event level selection as well as the track re-  
 3472 quirements on  $p_T$ , hits, and  $N_{\text{split}}$ , as discussed in Section 10.2. Simulated signal  
 3473 events are included for reference. These distribution are only illustrative of the  
 3474 differences between types, as the rejection requirements could alter their shape.  
 3475 This is especially significant for momentum which enters directly into  $E/p$  and  
 3476 can indirectly affect muon identification. However the various types show clear  
 3477 differences in both distributions. The distributions of momentum are not nec-  
 3478 cessarily expected to match between the various types because the production  
 3479 mechanisms for each type result in different kinematic distributions.  $dE/dx$  is  
 3480 also different between types because of incomplete isolation; although the re-  
 3481 quirement on  $N_{\text{split}}$  helps to reduce the contribution of nearby particles it does  
 3482 not completely remove the effect of overlaps. Muons are better isolated because  
 3483 they do not have the additional particle from hadronization present for hadrons  
 3484 and they are significantly less likely to interact with the detector and produce  
 3485 secondary particles compared to hadrons and electrons. Thus muons have the  
 3486 smallest fraction of  $dE/dx$  above the threshold of  $1.8 \text{ MeVg}^{-1}\text{cm}^2$ ; hadrons and  
 3487 electrons have a larger fraction above this threshold.

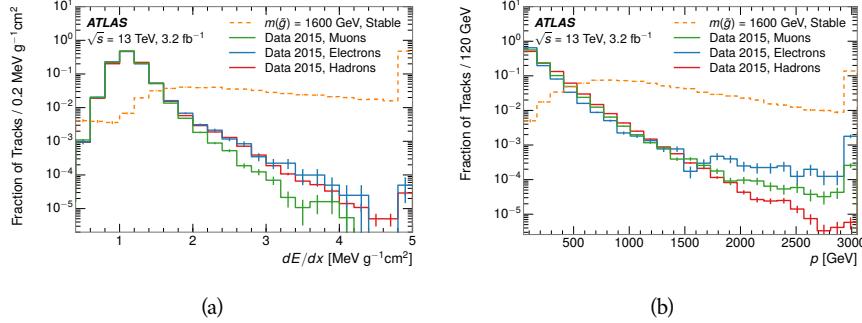


Figure 83: The distribution of (a)  $dE/dx$  and (b) momentum for tracks in data and simulated signal after requiring the event level selection and the track selection on  $p_T$ , hits, and  $N_{\text{split}}$ . Each sub-figure shows the normalized distributions for tracks classified as hadrons, electrons, and muons in data and R-Hadrons in the simulated signal.

3488 It is difficult to determine what fraction of each particle type enters into the fi-  
 3489 nal signal region. The background method will not have significant dependence  
 3490 on the relative contributions of each species, but it is useful to understand the  
 3491 differences between each when considering the various tests of the method.

## 3492 11.2 PREDICTION METHOD

3493 The data-driven background estimation relies on the independence between ion-  
 3494 ization and other kinematic variables in the event. For standard model particles  
 3495 with momenta above 50 GeV,  $dE/dx$  is not correlated with momentum; though  
 3496 there is a slight relativistic rise as momentum increases, the effect is small com-  
 3497 pared to the width of the distribution of ionization energy deposits.. So, the  
 3498 proposed method to estimate the mass distribution of the signal region is to use  
 3499 momentum from a track with low  $dE/dx$  (below the threshold value) and to com-  
 3500 bine it with a random  $dE/dx$  value from a  $dE/dx$  template. The resulting track is  
 3501 just as likely as the original, so a number of such random generations provide the  
 3502 expected distributions of momentum and ionization. These are then combined  
 3503 using the parametrization described in Section 10.4.1 to form a distribution of  
 3504 mass for the signal region.

3505 Algorithmically this method is implemented by forming two distinct Control  
 3506 Regions (**CRs**). The first **CR**, CR1, is formed by applying the entire event selec-  
 3507 tion from Chapter 10 up to the  $dE/dx$  and mass requirements. The  $dE/dx$  re-  
 3508 quirement is instead inverted for this region. Because of the independence of  
 3509  $dE/dx$ , the tracks in this control region have the same kinematic distribution  
 3510 as the tracks in the signal region, and are used to measure a two-dimensional  
 3511 template of  $p$  and  $\eta$ . The second **CR**, CR2, is formed from the event selection  
 3512 through the  $dE/dx$  requirement, but with an inverted  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  requirement. The  
 3513 tracks in this control region are expected to have similar  $dE/dx$  distributions to  
 3514 the signal region before the ionization requirement, and so this region is used to  
 3515 measure a two-dimensional template of  $dE/dx$  and  $\eta$ .

3516     The contribution of any signal to the control regions is minimized by the in-  
 3517     verted selection requirements. Only less than 10% of simulated signal events  
 3518     have either  $dE/dx$  or  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  below the threshold values in the original signal re-  
 3519     gion, while the backgrounds are significantly enhanced by inverting those re-  
 3520     quirements. The signal contamination is less than 1% in both control regions  
 3521     for all of the simulated masses and lifetimes considered in this analysis.

3522     With those measured templates, the shape of the mass estimation is generated  
 3523     by first selecting a random ( $p$ ,  $\eta$ ) combination from CR1. This momentum  
 3524     value is combined with a  $dE/dx$  value taken from the appropriate distribution  
 3525     of  $dE/dx$  for the selected  $\eta$  from CR2. The use of  $\eta$  in both random samplings  
 3526     controls for any correlation between  $p$ ,  $dE/dx$ , and  $\eta$ . Those values are then  
 3527     used to calculate a mass in the same way that is done for regular tracks in data,  
 3528     see Section 10.4.1. As this procedure includes all  $dE/dx$  values, the cut at 1.8  
 3529     MeVg $^{-1}$ cm $^2$  is then enforced to fully model the signal region. The generated  
 3530     mass distribution is then normalized by scaling the background estimate to the  
 3531     data in the region  $M < 160$  GeV, where signals of this type have already been  
 3532     excluded [83]. This normalization uses the distributions of mass generated with-  
 3533     out the ionization requirement.

3534     The statistical uncertainties on these background distributions are calculated  
 3535     by independently fluctuating each bin of the input templates according to their  
 3536     Poisson uncertainties. These fluctuations are repeated a large number of times,  
 3537     and the uncertainty on the resulting distribution is taken as the root mean square  
 3538     (RMS) deviation of the fluctuations from the average. As the procedure uses one  
 3539     million random combinations to generate the distributions, The statistical un-  
 3540     certainty from the actual random generations is negligible compared to the un-  
 3541     certainty from measuring the templates.

## 3542     11.3 VALIDATION

3543     The validity of the background estimation technique can be evaluated in both  
 3544     data and simulation. The underlying assumption that random combinations of  
 3545      $dE/dx$  and momentum can predict a mass distribution in an orthogonal region  
 3546     can be tested using simulated samples where concerns like multiple particle types  
 3547     can be controlled. Using the same technique in another set of signal-depleted  
 3548     regions in data then extends this confidence to the more complicated case where  
 3549     several particle species are inherently included.

### 3550     11.3.1 CLOSURE IN SIMULATION

3551     The first test of the procedure is done using a simulated sample of  $W \rightarrow \mu\nu$   
 3552     decays. These types of events provide the ingredients required to test the back-  
 3553     ground estimate,  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  and isolated tracks, with high statistics. In this example  
 3554     there is no signal, so simulated events in the orthogonal CRs are used to estimate  
 3555     the shape of the mass distribution of the simulated events in the signal region. To  
 3556     reflect the different topology for W boson decays, the CRs use slightly modified  
 3557     definitions. In all CRs, the requirement of  $p > 150$  GeV and the SM rejection

3558 requirements are removed. Additionally, for the signal region the requirement  
 3559 on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is relaxed to 30 GeV and the corresponding inverted requirement on  
 3560 CR2 is also set at 30 GeV.

3561 With these modified selections, the simulated and randomly generated distri-  
 3562 butions of  $M_{dE/dx}$  are shown in Figure 84. This figure includes the mass distri-  
 3563 butions before and after the requirement on  $dE/dx$ , which significantly shapes  
 3564 the distributions. In both cases the background estimation technique repro-  
 3565 duces the shape of  $M_{dE/dx}$  in the signal region. There is a small difference in the pos-  
 3566 itive tail of the mass distribution prior to the ionization cut, where the random  
 3567 events underestimate the fraction of tracks with mass above 150 GeV by about  
 3568 20%. After the ionization requirement, however, this discrepancy is not present  
 3569 and the two distributions agree to within statistical uncertainties.

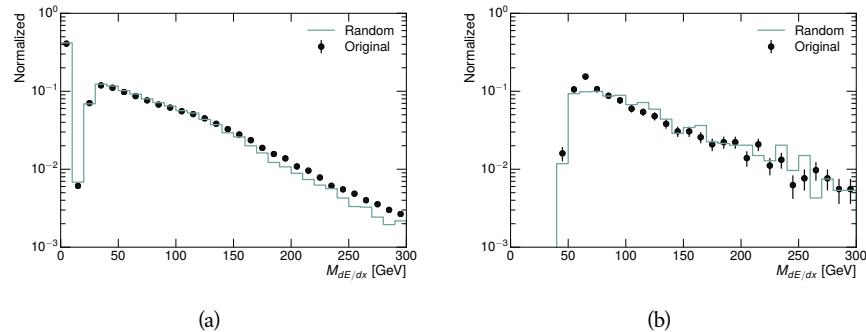


Figure 84: The distribution of  $M_{dE/dx}$  (a) before and (b) after the ionization requirement for tracks in simulated W boson decays and for the randomly generated background estimate.

3570 This ability to reproduce the shape of the mass distribution in simulated events  
 3571 shows that the technique works as expected. No significant biases are acquired  
 3572 in using low  $dE/dx$  events to select kinematic templates or in using low  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$   
 3573 events to select ionization templates, as either would result in a mismodeling of  
 3574 the shape of the mass distribution. The simulated events contain only one par-  
 3575 ticle type, however, so this test only establishes that the technique works well  
 3576 when the the CRs are populated by exactly the same species.

### 3577 11.3.2 VALIDATION REGION IN DATA

3578 The second test of the background estimate is performed using data in an or-  
 3579 thogonal validation region. The validation region, and the corresponding CRs,  
 3580 are formed using the same selection requirements as in the nominal method but  
 3581 with a modified requirement on momentum,  $50 < p[\text{GeV}] < 150$ . This allows  
 3582 the technique to be checked in a region with very similar properties but where  
 3583 the signal is depleted, as the majority of the signal has momentum above 150  
 3584 GeV while the backgrounds are enhanced below that threshold. Any biases on  
 3585 the particle composition of the CRs for the signal region will be reflected in the  
 3586 CRs used to estimate the mass distribution in the validation region.

Figure 85 shows the measured and randomly generated mass distributions for data before and after the ionization requirement. The background estimate does an excellent job of modeling the actual background before the ionization requirement, with good agreement to within the statistical uncertainties out to the limit of the mass distribution. There are very few events in the validation region after the ionization requirement, but the few observed events are consistent with the background prediction. The good agreement in this validation region provides a confirmation that the technique works even in the full-complexity case with multiple particle types entering the distributions. Any bias from changes in particle composition between regions is small compared to statistical uncertainties.

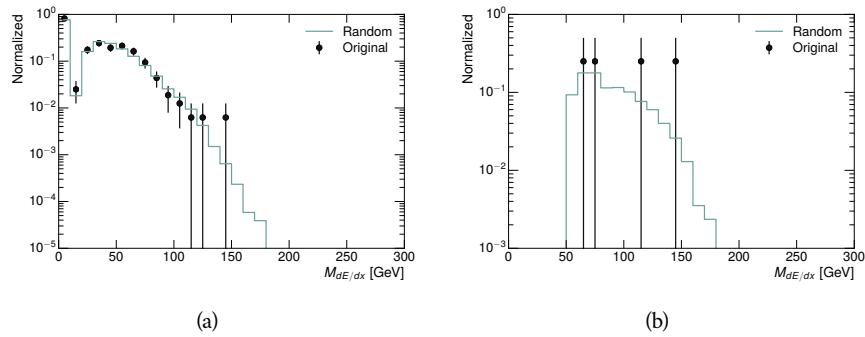


Figure 85: The distribution of  $M_{dE/dx}$  (a) before and (b) after the ionization requirement for tracks in the validation region and for the randomly generated background estimate.

3597

3598 SYSTEMATIC UNCERTAINTIES

---

3599 A number of systematic uncertainties affect the interpretation of the results of  
 3600 the search. These uncertainties can be broken down into two major categories,  
 3601 those which affect the estimate of the background using data and those which  
 3602 affect the measurement of the signal yield estimated with simulated events. The  
 3603 total measured systematic uncertainties are 7% for the background estimation  
 3604 and approximately 32% for the signal yield depending on lifetime. These system-  
 3605 atic uncertainties are expected to be small compared to the statistical fluctuations  
 3606 of the measured yields so that measured cross-sectional limits will be dominated  
 3607 by statistical uncertainties. The following sections describe each source of sys-  
 3608 tematic uncertainty for each of the two types.

## 3609 12.1 BACKGROUND ESTIMATE

3610 The systematic uncertainties on the background estimate come primarily from  
 3611 considering alternative methods for generating the background distributions.  
 3612 These uncertainties are small compared to the statistical uncertainties on the  
 3613 background estimate which come from the limited statistics in measuring the  
 3614 template distributions, as described in Section 11.2. They are summarized in  
 3615 Table 10.

Source of Uncertainty:	Value [%]
Analytic Description of $dE/dx$	4.0
Muon Fraction (Stable Region only)	3.0
IBL Ionization Correction	3.8
Normalization	3.0
Total (Metastable Region):	6.3
Total (Stable Region):	7.0

Table 10: A summary of the sources of systematic uncertainty for the data-driven back-  
 ground in the signal region. If the uncertainty depends on the mass, the maxi-  
 mum values are reported.

3616 12.1.1 ANALYTIC DESCRIPTION OF  $DE/DX$ 

3617 The background estimate uses a binned template distribution to estimate the  
 3618  $dE/dx$  of tracks in the signal region, as described in Section 11.2. It is also possi-  
 3619 ble to fit that measured distribution to a functional form to help smooth the dis-

3620 tribution in the tails of  $dE/dx$  where the template is driven by a small number  
 3621 of tracks. Both Landau convolved with a Gaussian and Crystal Ball functions  
 3622 are considered as the functional form and used to re-estimate the background  
 3623 distribution. The deviations compared to the nominal method are found to be  
 3624 4%, and this is taken as a systematic uncertainty to cover the inability carefully  
 3625 predict the contribution from the long tail of  $dE/dx$  where there are few mea-  
 3626 surements available in data.

### 3627 12.1.2 MUON FRACTION

3628 The stable region of the analysis explicitly includes tracks identified as muons,  
 3629 which have a known difference in their  $dE/dx$  distributions compared to non-  
 3630 muon tracks (Section 11.1). To account for a difference in muon fraction be-  
 3631 tween the background region and the signal region for this selection, the  $dE/dx$   
 3632 templates for muons and non-muons are measured separately and then the rel-  
 3633 ative fraction of each is varied in the random generation. The muon fraction  
 3634 is varied by its statistical uncertainty and the resulting difference of 3% in back-  
 3635 ground yield is taken as the systematic uncertainty.

### 3636 12.1.3 IBL CORRECTIONS

3637 The **IBL**, described in Section 5.3.1, received a significant dose of radiation during  
 3638 the data collection in 2015. The irradiation can cause a drift in the frontend  
 3639 electronics and thus alter the  $dE/dx$  measurement which includes the **ToT** output  
 3640 by the **IBL**. These effects are corrected for in the nominal analysis by scaling the  
 3641  $dE/dx$  measurements by a constant factor derived for each run to match the  
 3642 average  $dE/dx$  value to a reference run where the **IBL** was known to be stable  
 3643 to this effect. However, this corrective factor does not account for inter-run  
 3644 variations. To account for this potential drift of  $dE/dx$ , the correction procedure  
 3645 is repeated by varying the corrections up and down by the maximal run-to-run  
 3646 variation from the full data-taking period, which results in an uncertainty of  
 3647 3.8%.

### 3648 12.1.4 NORMALIZATION

3649 As described in Section 11.2, the generated distribution of masses is normalized  
 3650 in a shoulder region ( $M < 160$  GeV) where signals have been excluded by pre-  
 3651 vious analyses. That normalization factor is varied by its statistical uncertainty  
 3652 and the resulting fluctuation in the mass distribution of 3% is taken as a system-  
 3653 atic uncertainty on the background estimate.

## 3654 12.2 SIGNAL YIELD

3655 The systematic uncertainties on the signal yield can be divided into three cate-  
 3656 gories; those on the simulation process, those on the modeling of the detector

efficiency or calibration, and those affecting the overall signal yield. They are summarized in Table 10. The largest uncertainty comes from the uncertainty on the production cross section for gluinos, which is the dominant systematic uncertainty in this analysis.

Source of Uncertainty	-[%]	+[%]
ISR Modeling (Metastable Region)	1.5	1.5
ISR Modeling (Stable Region)	14	14
Pile-up Reweighting	1.1	1.1
Trigger Efficiency Reweighting	0.9	0.9
$E_T^{\text{miss}}$ Scale	1.1	2.2
Ionization Parametrization	7.1	0
Momentum Parametrization	0.3	0.0
Electron Rejection	0.0	0.0
Hadron Rejection	0.0	0.0
$\mu$ Identification	4.3	4.3
Luminosity	5	5
Signal size uncertainty	28	28
Total (Metastable Region)	30	29
Total (Stable Region)	33	32

Table 11: A summary of the sources of systematic uncertainty for the simulated signal yield. The uncertainty depends on the mass and lifetime, and the maximum negative and positive values are reported in the table.

### 12.2.1 ISR MODELING

As discussed in Section 9.2, MadGraph is expected to reproduce the distribution of ISR in signal events more accurately than the nominal Pythia samples. The analysis reweights the distribution of ISR in the simulated signal events to match the distribution found in generated MadGraph samples. This has an effect on the selection efficiency in the signal samples, where ISR contributes to the generation of  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ . To account for the potential inaccuracy on the simulation of ISR at high energies, half of the difference between the signal efficiency with the reweighted distribution and the original distribution is taken as a systematic uncertainty.

### 12.2.2 PILEUP REWEIGHTING

The simulated events were generated prior to data collection with an estimate of the average number of interactions per bunch crossing. This estimate does not match the value of pileup during actual data collection, but a large fraction of the simulated events would be discarded in order to match the distribution in data.

3675 Therefore the simulated signal events are not reweighted for pileup by default  
 3676 in the analysis. The effect of the pileup on signal efficiency is not expected to  
 3677 depend on the mass or lifetime of the generated signal events, which allows all  
 3678 of the generated signal events to be used together to assess the pileup dependence.  
 3679 To account for the potential effect of the difference in the number of interactions  
 3680 per bunch crossing between data and simulation, the difference in yield between  
 3681 the nominal signal events and the reweighted events averaged over all masses  
 3682 and lifetimes is taken as a systematic uncertainty on the yield for each mass and  
 3683 lifetime (1.1%).

### 3684 12.2.3 TRIGGER EFFICIENCY REWEIGHTING

3685 As described in Section 10.2, the selection for this analysis does not require a suf-  
 3686 ficiently large value of  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  to be above the plateau of trigger efficiency. There-  
 3687 fore, some signal events which would otherwise pass the event selection can be  
 3688 excluded because of the trigger requirement. These effects can be difficult to es-  
 3689 timate in simulation, and thus are constrained by comparing data and simulated  
 3690 events in an alternative W boson region which uses decays to muons to find a rel-  
 3691 atively pure sample of events with missing energy. The trigger efficiency for data  
 3692 and simulated W events are shown in Figure 86. The comparison between data  
 3693 and MC in this region constrains the simulation of the trigger efficiency. The  
 3694 simulated signal events are reweighted by the ratio of data to simulation in the  
 3695 W boson decays, while the difference between the data and simulation in those  
 3696 decays is taken as a systematic uncertainty. This results in an uncertainty of only  
 3697 0.9% as the majority of events are well above the plateau and the disagreement  
 3698 between data and simulation is small even below that plateau.

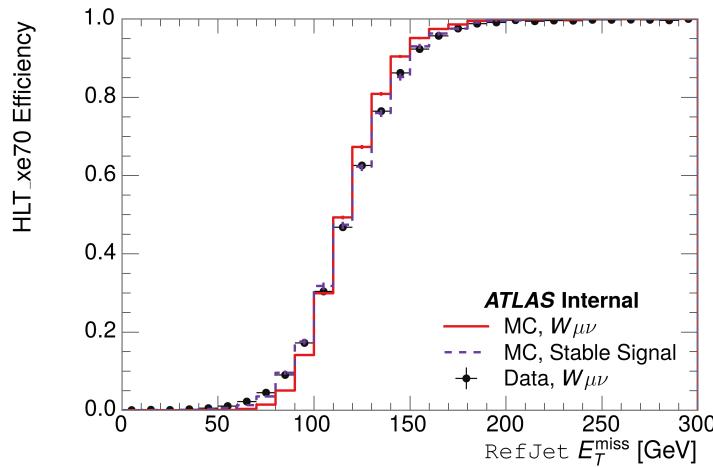


Figure 86: The trigger efficiency for the HLT\_xe70 trigger requirement as a function of Calorimeter  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  for simulated data events with a W boson selection. Simulated signal events and simulated W boson events are also included.

Systematic Variation	-[%]	+[%]
JET_GroupedNP_1	-0.7	1.3
JET_GroupedNP_2	-0.7	1.2
JET_GroupedNP_3	-0.5	1.3

Table 12: Example of the contributing systematic variations to the total systematic for the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  Scale, as measured in a 1200 GeV, Stable R-Hadron signal sample.

### 3699 12.2.4 MISSING TRANSVERSE MOMENTUM SCALE

3700 The ATLAS Combined Performance ([CP](#)) group provides a default recommenda-  
 3701 tion for systematic variations of jets and missing energy (**note: I'm not quite**  
 3702 **sure what to cite for this - I don't see any papers from the jet/met group**  
 3703 **after this was implemented**). These variations enter into this analysis only in  
 3704 the requirement on  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$ . The effect of the measured scale of  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is evaluated  
 3705 by varying the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  scale according to the one sigma variations provided by all  
 3706 [CP](#) recommendations on objects affecting event kinematics in simulated signal  
 3707 events. Missing energy is reconstructed from fully reconstructed objects so any  
 3708 systematic uncertainties affecting jets, muons, electrons, or the  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  soft terms  
 3709 are included. The only non-negligible contributions found using this method are  
 3710 itemized in Table 12 for an example signal sample (1200 GeV, Stable R-Hadron),  
 3711 where the systematic is measured as the relative difference in the final signal ef-  
 3712 ficiency after applying the associated variation through the CP tools. The only  
 3713 variations that are significant are the grouped jet systematic variations, which  
 3714 combine recommended jet systematic uncertainties into linearly independent  
 3715 variations.

3716 As the peak of the reconstructed  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  distribution in the signal is significantly  
 3717 above the current threshold for events which pass the trigger requirement, the  
 3718 effect of scale variation is expected to be small, which is consistent with the mea-  
 3719 sured systematic of approximately 2%. Events which do not pass the trigger re-  
 3720 quirement usually fail because there are no ISR jets in the event to balance the  
 3721  $R$ -hadrons' transverse momentum, so the reconstructed  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  is low and there-  
 3722 fore also expected to be not very sensitive to scale changes.

### 3723 12.2.5 MOMENTUM PARAMETRIZATION

3724 The uncertainty on the signal efficiency from track momentum is calculated us-  
 3725 ing the [CP](#) group recommendations for tracks. In particular, only one recom-  
 3726 mended systematic variation affects track momentum, the sagitta bias for  $q/P$ .  
 3727 This uncertainty is propagated to the final selection efficiency by varying the  
 3728 track momentum by the recommended one sigma variation, and the associated  
 3729 uncertainty is found to be negligible (0.3%).

## 3730 12.2.6 IONIZATION REQUIREMENT

3731 The  $dE/dx$  distributions in data and simulated events have different most prob-  
 3732 able values, which is due in part to radiation effects in the detector that are not  
 3733 fully accounted for in the simulation. The difference does not affect the mass  
 3734 measurement used in this analysis, as independent calibrations are done in sim-  
 3735 ulation and in data. However, it does affect the efficiency of the high  $dE/dx$   
 3736 selection requirement. To calculate the size of the effect on the signal efficiency,  
 3737 the  $dE/dx$  distribution in signal simulation is scaled by a scale factor obtained  
 3738 from comparing the  $dE/dx$  distribution of inclusive tracks in data and in sim-  
 3739 ulation. The difference in efficiency for this sample with a scaled  $dE/dx$  dis-  
 3740 tribution, relative to the nominal case, is taken as a systematic uncertainty on  
 3741 signal efficiency. The uncertainty is as large as 7% for low masses and falls to a  
 3742 negligible effect for large masses.

## 3743 12.2.7 ELECTRON AND JET REJECTION

3744 The systematic uncertainty on the electron rejection is measured by varying the  
 3745 EM fraction requirement significantly, from 0.95 to 0.9. This is found to have  
 3746 a less than 0.04% effect on signal acceptance, on average, and so is completely  
 3747 negligible. Similarly, the uncertainty on jet rejection is measured by tightening  
 3748 the  $E/p$  requirement from 0.5 to 0.4. This is found to have no effect on signal  
 3749 acceptance, so again the systematic is again negligible.

## 3750 12.2.8 MUON VETO

3751 The metastable signal region requires that the candidate tracks are not identi-  
 3752 fied as medium muons because the majority of R-Hadrons in the lifetime range  
 3753 included in that region do not reach the muon spectrometers before they de-  
 3754 cay. However, the exponential tail of the R-Hadron lifetime distribution results  
 3755 in some R-Hadrons traversing the muon spectrometer. These can still fail the  
 3756 muon medium identification because they can fail on the requirement on the  
 3757 number of precision hits required to pass the loose selection because they ar-  
 3758 rive late to the muon spectrometer. This can be seen in Figure 87, which shows  
 3759 the efficiency of the muon veto as a function of  $1/\beta$ , for two simulated stable  
 3760 R-Hadron samples.

3761 Thus, the efficiency of the muon veto depends on the timing resolution of  
 3762 the spectrometer, so an uncertainty is applied to the signal efficiency to cover  
 3763 differences in timing resolution between data and simulation. First, a sample of  
 3764  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$  events is selected in data in which one of the muons has a late arrival  
 3765 time measured in the MDT. Then the reconstructed  $\beta$  distribution is compared  
 3766 to the distribution in simulated  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$  events; the difference between these  
 3767 two distributions reflects the difference in timing resolution between data and  
 3768 simulation. To emulate this difference in simulated signal events, the magnitude  
 3769 of the difference is used to scale and shift the true  $\beta$  distribution of R-Hadrons in  
 3770 simulation. Signal events are then reweighted based on this varied  $\beta$  distribution,

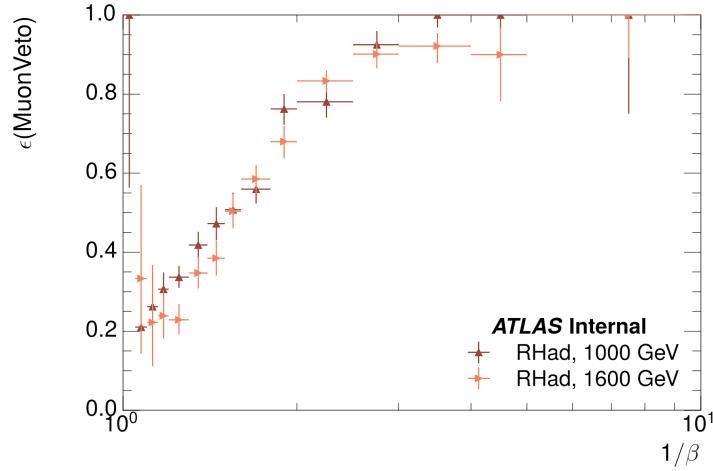


Figure 87: The efficiency of the muon veto for  $R$ -hadrons of two different masses, as a function of  $\frac{1}{\beta}$  for simulated R-Hadron tracks.

and the difference in the efficiency of the muon veto selection is compared with the nominal and reweighted true  $\beta$  distributions. The difference in muon veto efficiency is taken as a systematic uncertainty of the muon veto.

The comparison of reconstructed  $\beta$  between data and simulation is performed separately in the barrel, transition, and endcap regions of the spectrometer, and the reweighting of the true  $\beta$  distribution in signal is done per region. The comparison of average reconstructed MDT  $\beta$  between data and simulation for the barrel region is shown in Figure 88 for  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$  events. As expected, The uncertainty is found to be negligible for  $R$ -hadrons with short lifetimes, and is only significant for lifetimes above 30 ns.

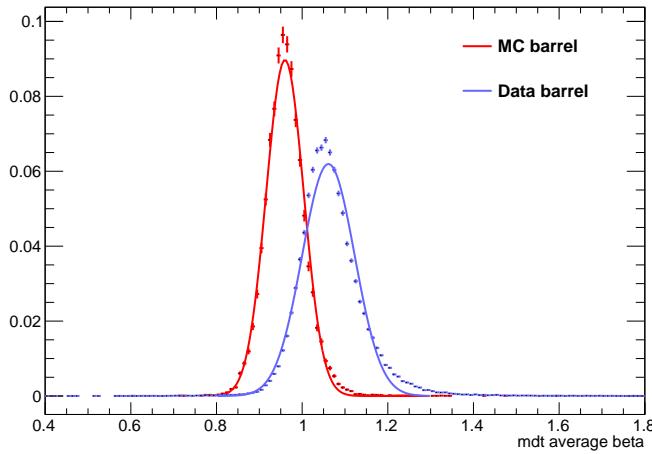


Figure 88: The average reconstructed MDT  $\beta$  distribution for  $Z \rightarrow \mu\mu$  events in which one of the muons is reconstructed as a slow muon, for both data and simulation. A gaussian fit is superimposed.

## 3781 12.2.9 LUMINOSITY

3782 The luminosity uncertainty is provided by a luminosity measurement on ATLAS  
3783 and was measured to be 5% at the time of the publication of this analysis.

## 3784 12.2.10 SIGNAL SIZE

3785 As discussed in Section 9.2, the signal cross sections are calculated at NLO in the  
3786 strong coupling constant with a resummation of soft-gluon emission at NLL. The  
3787 uncertainties on those cross sections are between 14% to 28% for the R-Hadrons  
3788 in the range of 400 to 1800 GeV [95, 96], where the uncertainty increases with  
3789 the mass.

3790

3791 RESULTS

---

3792 This full analysis was performed using the  $3.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  from the 2015 data-taking.  
 3793 Using the selections discussed in Chapter 10, sixteen events were observed in  
 3794 the stable signal region and eleven events were observed in the metastable signal  
 3795 region, prior to requirements on the candidate track mass. The background esti-  
 3796 mate discussed in Chapter 11 predicts  $17 \pm 2.6(\text{stat}) \pm 1.2(\text{syst})$  events for the  
 3797 stable region and  $11.1 \pm 1.7(\text{stat}) \pm 0.7(\text{syst})$  events for the metastable region.  
 3798 These counts are summarized in Table 13.

3799 The mass estimated using  $dE/dx$  (Section 10.4.1) provides the final discrimi-  
 3800 nating variable, where the signal would be expected as an excess in the falling ex-  
 3801 ponential tail of the expected background. The observed distribution of masses  
 3802 is shown in Figure 89, along with the predicted distribution from the background  
 3803 estimate for each signal region. Both include a few example simulated signal dis-  
 3804 tributions, which show the scale of an excess were the R-Hadron signals present.  
 3805 There is no statistically significant evidence of an excess in the data over the back-  
 3806 ground estimation. From this distribution it is clearly possible to rule out signals  
 3807 with lower masses, around 1200 GeV, which have larger cross sections.

## 3808 13.1 CROSS SECTIONAL LIMITS

3809 Because there is no observed significant excess of events in the signal region, this  
 3810 analysis sets upper limits on the allowed cross section for R-Hadron production.  
 3811 These limits are set for each mass point by counting the observed events in data,  
 3812 along with the expected background and simulated signal events, in windows of  
 3813 mass. The mass windows are formed by fitting the distribution of signal events to  
 3814 a Gaussian distribution, and the window is then  $\pm 1.4\sigma$  around the center of that  
 3815 Gaussian. Two examples of the windows formed by this procedure are shown  
 3816 in Tables 14-15, for the stable and 10 ns working points. The corresponding  
 3817 counts of observed data, expected background, and simulated signal for those  
 3818 same working points are shown in Tables 16-17. Appendix B includes the mass  
 3819 windows and counts for all of the considered signal points.

Selection Region	Expected Background	Data
Stable	$17.2 \pm 2.6 \pm 1.2$	16
Metastable	$11.1 \pm 1.7 \pm 0.7$	11

Table 13: The estimated number of background events and the number of observed events in data for the specified selection regions prior to the requirement on mass. The background estimates show statistical and systematic uncertainties.

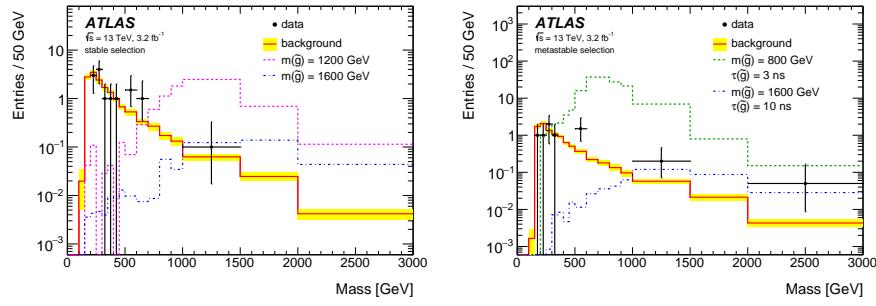


Figure 89: The observed mass distribution of events in data and the generated background distribution in (a) the stable and (b) the metastable signal region. A few example simulated signal distributions are superimposed.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
1000	655	1349
1100	734	1455
1200	712	1631
1300	792	1737
1400	717	1926
1500	815	2117
1600	824	2122
1700	900	2274
1800	919	2344

Table 14: The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 10 ns lifetime.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
800	627	1053
1000	726	1277
1200	857	1584
1400	924	1937
1600	993	2308
1800	1004	2554

Table 15: The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each generated stable mass point.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
800	$462.83 \pm 14.86$	$1.764 \pm 0.080$	2.0
1000	$108.73 \pm 3.38$	$1.458 \pm 0.070$	1.0
1200	$31.74 \pm 0.95$	$1.137 \pm 0.060$	1.0
1400	$10.22 \pm 0.29$	$1.058 \pm 0.058$	1.0
1600	$3.07 \pm 0.09$	$0.947 \pm 0.054$	1.0
1800	$1.08 \pm 0.05$	$0.940 \pm 0.054$	1.0

Table 16: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated stable mass point

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
1000	$144.48 \pm 5.14$	$1.499 \pm 0.069$	2.0
1100	$73.19 \pm 2.61$	$1.260 \pm 0.060$	2.0
1200	$41.54 \pm 1.41$	$1.456 \pm 0.067$	2.0
1300	$22.58 \pm 0.77$	$1.201 \pm 0.058$	2.0
1400	$12.70 \pm 0.42$	$1.558 \pm 0.071$	2.0
1500	$6.73 \pm 0.24$	$1.237 \pm 0.060$	2.0
1600	$3.90 \pm 0.13$	$1.201 \pm 0.058$	2.0
1700	$2.27 \pm 0.07$	$1.027 \pm 0.052$	2.0
1800	$1.34 \pm 0.04$	$1.019 \pm 0.052$	2.0

Table 17: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 10 ns.

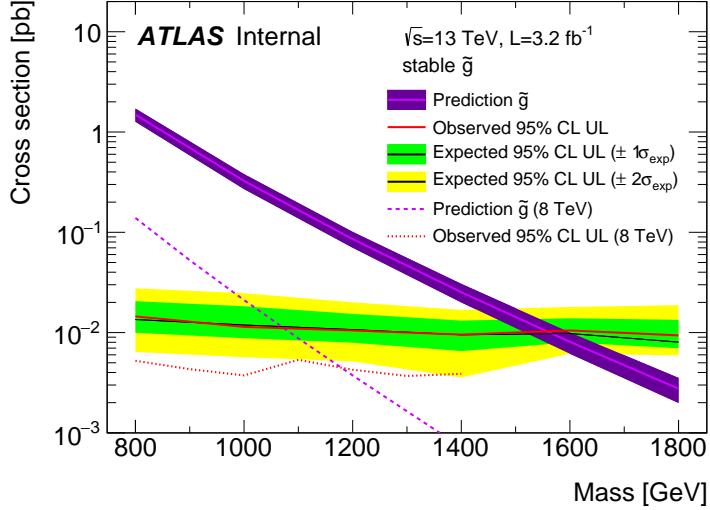


Figure 90: The observed and expected cross section limits as a function of mass for the stable simulated signal. The predicted cross section values for the corresponding signals are included.

3820     The 95% confidence level upper limits on the cross sections for a large grid of  
 3821     masses (between 800 and 1800 GeV) and lifetimes (between 0.4 and stable) are  
 3822     extracted from these counts with the  $CL_s$  method using the profile likelihood  
 3823     ratio as a test statistic [100]. For this procedure, the systematic uncertainties esti-  
 3824     mated for the signal and background yields are treated as Gaussian-distributed  
 3825     nuisance parameters. The uncertainty on the normalization of the expected  
 3826     background distribution is included in the expected background events. At this  
 3827     point the expected cross section limit is calculated for both the metastable and  
 3828     stable signal region for each lifetime point, and the region with the best expected  
 3829     limit is selected for each lifetime. Using that procedure, the metastable region is  
 3830     used for lifetimes up to and including 30 ns, and the stable region for lifetimes  
 3831     above it.

3832     The resulting cross-sectional upper limits are shown as a function of mass in  
 3833     Figure 90 and Figure 91 for each lifetime considered. The limits are interpolated  
 3834     linearly between each mass point, and the dependence of the limit on the mass  
 3835     is small as the efficiency is relatively constant for large R-Hadron masses. There  
 3836     is however a strong dependence on lifetime, as discussed in Section 10.5, where  
 3837     the probability to form a fully reconstructed track and the kinematic freedom to  
 3838     produce  $E_T^{\text{miss}}$  result in a local maximum in the limit at 10-30 ns. The figures also  
 3839     include the expected cross section for pair-produced gluino R-Hadrons for ref-  
 3840     erence. For the 10 ns and stable cross section limits, both the observed limit and  
 3841     expected cross section for the Run 1, 8 TeV version of this analysis are included.  
 3842     There the cross sectional limits are lower because of the increased available lu-  
 3843     minosity, while the signal cross sections were also much lower because of the  
 3844     lower collision energy.

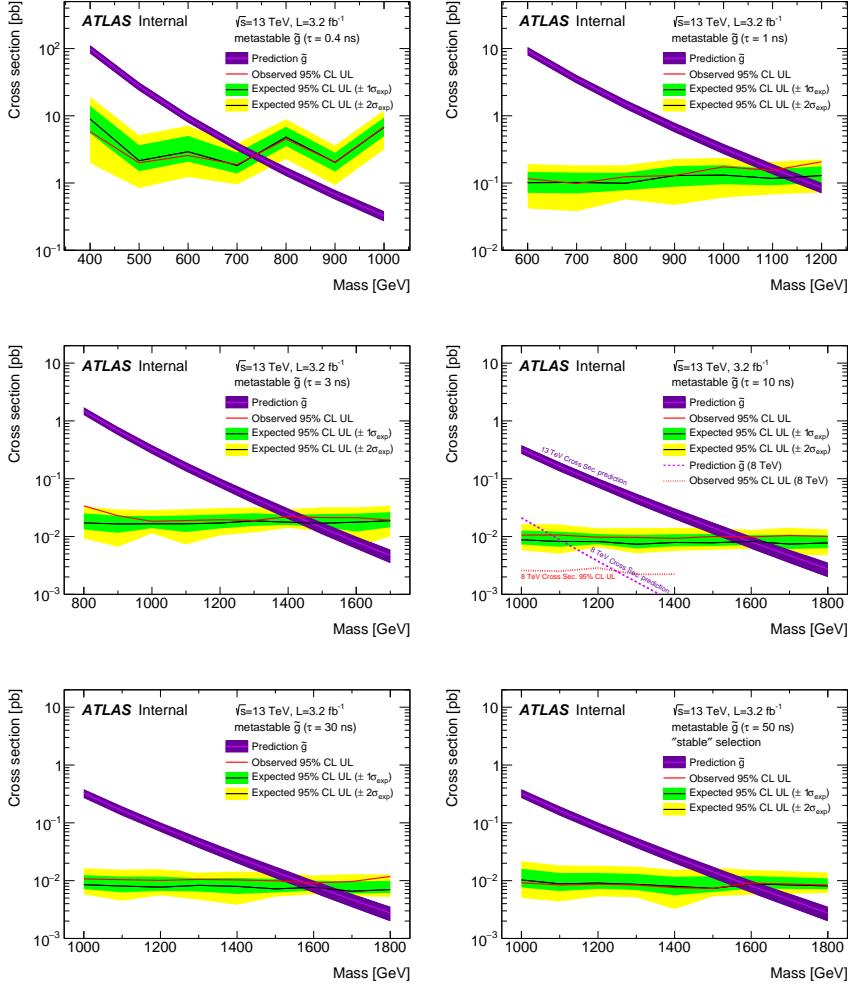


Figure 91: The observed and expected cross section limits as a function of mass for each generated lifetime. The predicted cross section values for the corresponding signals are included.

## 3845 13.2 MASS LIMITS

3846 The cross-sectional limits can then be used to derive a lower mass limit for gluino  
 3847 R-Hadrons by comparing them to the theoretically predicted production cross  
 3848 sections. These mass limits range from only 740 GeV at the lowest lifetimes con-  
 3849 sidered, where the selection efficiency is very low, to up to 1580 GeV at 30 ns  
 3850 where the selection efficiency is maximized. The observed and expected mass  
 3851 limits for each lifetime point are detailed in Table 18, which also lists which se-  
 3852 lection region was used for each lifetime. These excluded range of masses as a  
 3853 function of lifetime is also shown in Figure 92. The Run 1 limits are included for  
 3854 comparison; the limits have increased by about 200 GeV on average. The search  
 3855 has also improved since the previous incarnation from Run 1 in optimizing the  
 3856 region between 30 GeV and detector-stable lifetimes by introducing the second  
 3857 signal region. The definition of the stable region prevents the significant drop  
 3858 in mass limit that occurred above 30 GeV in the Run 1 analysis.

Selection	$\tau$ [ns]	$M_{\text{obs}} > [\text{GeV}]$	$M_{\text{exp}} > [\text{GeV}]$
Metastable	0.4	740	730
"	1.0	1110	1150
"	3.0	1430	1470
"	10	1570	1600
"	30	1580	1620
Stable	50	1590	1590
"	stable	1570	1580

Table 18: The observed and expected 95% CL lower limit on mass for gluino R-Hadrons for each considered lifetime.

## 3859 13.3 CONTEXT FOR LONG-LIVED SEARCHES

3860 This search plays an important role in the current, combined ATLAS search for  
 3861 long lived particles. The mass limits provided by various ATLAS searches for  
 3862 long-lived gluino R-Hadrons can be seen in Figure 93. This search provides the  
 3863 most competitive limit for lifetimes between 3 ns up through very long lifetimes,  
 3864 where it is still competitive with dedicated searches for stable particles. The lim-  
 3865 its placed on gluino production are very similar to the limits on promptly decay-  
 3866 ing models.

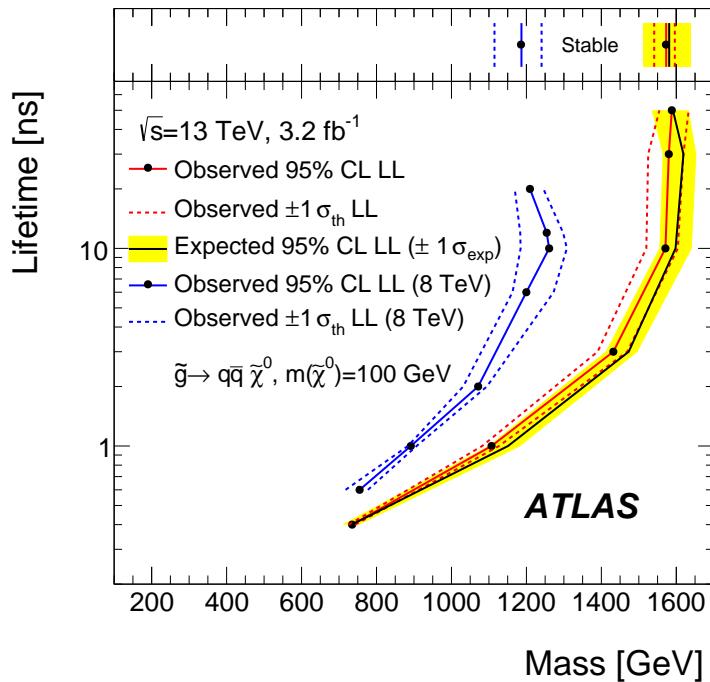


Figure 92: The excluded range of masses as a function of gluino lifetime. The expected lower limit (LL), with its experimental  $\pm 1\sigma$  band, is given with respect to the nominal theoretical cross-section. The observed 95% LL obtained at  $\sqrt{s} = 8 \text{ TeV}$  [83] is also shown for comparison.

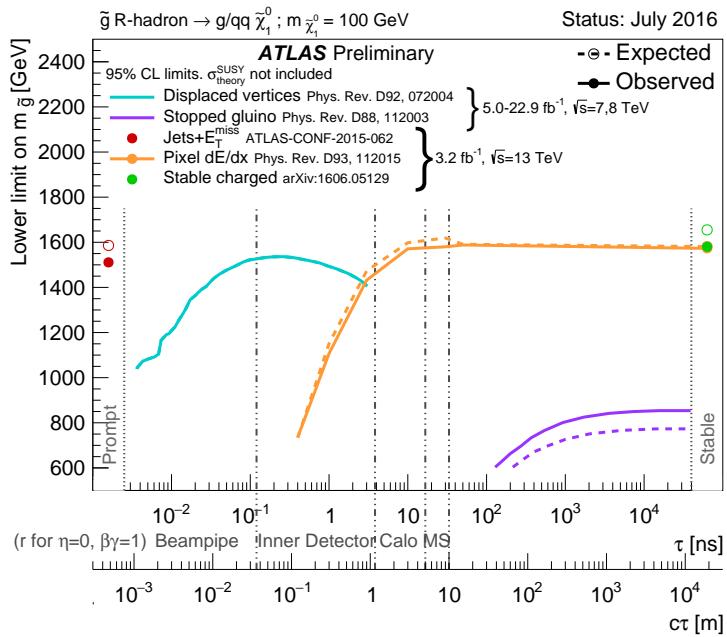


Figure 93: The constraints on the gluino mass as a function of lifetime for a split-supersymmetry model with the gluino R-Hadrons decaying into a gluon or light quarks and a neutralino with mass of 100 GeV. The solid lines indicate the observed limits, while the dashed lines indicate the expected limits. The area below the curves is excluded. The dots represent results for which the particle is assumed to be prompt or stable.

3867

3868 SUMMARY AND OUTLOOK

---

3869 The search described herein targetted the unique signature of TeV-scale, charged  
3870 **LLPs**, which are predicted in a variety of extensions to the **SM** including some  
3871 versions of **SUSY**. The dataset of 13 TeV proton-proton collisions was collected  
3872 during 2015 by the ATLAS detector at the **LHC**, with an integrated luminosity  
3873 of  $3.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$ . The specific search strategy focused on identifying massive, charged  
3874 particles which propagate through the Pixel detector in ATLAS by their characteristically large ionization.  
3875 Recent updates to the strategy also include a number of rejection techniques that significantly reduce **SM** backgrounds compared  
3876 to previous iterations. The analysis also provided a data-driven background estimation method that was shown to be effective with validation tests in both  
3877 simulation and actual data.

3880 No significant excesses above the background prediction were found in the  
3881 data, and so limits were placed on the production of massive, charged, **LLPs**. Using  
3882 a benchmark model of simulated R-Hadrons, cross sections above 10-100  
3883  $\text{fb}$  were excluded at 95% confidence level, depending on the lifetime of the R-  
3884 Hadron. Together with the predicted gluino pair-production cross sections, these  
3885 lead to mass limits on R-Hadrons up to 1600 GeV where the search is most sensitive.  
3886 Though these specific values assume an R-Hadron **LLP**, the search strategy accommodates a number of other species and the limits can be interpreted for  
3887 other models. The search provides a significant contribution to the combined  
3888 efforts to search for **LLPs** in **SUSY**, as the current version places the largest mass  
3889 limits for lifetimes starting at 3 ns and up through very long lifetimes.

3891 These results are expected to be significantly improved in the following years,  
3892 primarily because of continuing data collection at 13 TeV at the **LHC**. During  
3893 2016, but after the release of this analysis, ATLAS recorded an additional 35.5  
3894  $\text{fb}^{-1}$  of collisions, and analysis of this data would significantly extend the limits  
3895 presented here. The next iteration of the analysis can also provide additional  
3896 interpretations of the search, by explicitly including other models like stop R-  
3897 Hadrons and charginos in the limit calculations, as has been done in previous  
3898 searches [83]. This strategy will continue to provide a competitive approach to  
3899 discovering new **LLPs** throughout the lifetime of the **LHC**.

3900

## PART V

3901

## APPENDIX

3902

# A

3903

3904 INELASTIC CROSS SECTION

---

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
1000	682	1387
1100	763	1478
1200	801	1606
1300	809	1841
1400	861	2011
1500	920	2032
1600	952	2173
1800	1017	2422

Table 19: The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 50 ns lifetime.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
1000	689	1321
1100	746	1513
1200	788	1670
1300	860	1734
1400	833	1925
1500	852	2048
1600	833	2283
1700	946	2379
1800	869	2505

Table 20: The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 30 ns lifetime.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
1000	655	1349
1100	734	1455
1200	712	1631
1300	792	1737
1400	717	1926
1500	815	2117
1600	824	2122
1700	900	2274
1800	919	2344

Table 21: The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a 10 ns lifetime.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
800	531	1065
900	576	1165
1000	610	1345
1100	635	1432
1200	663	1563
1300	620	1667
1400	742	1727
1500	761	1937
1600	573	2000
1700	621	2182

Table 22: The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 3 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
600	411	758
700	385	876
800	486	970
900	406	987
1000	408	1136
1100	555	1196
1200	516	1378

Table 23: The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each mass point with a lifetime of 1 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
400	204	510
500	295	639
600	288	702
700	323	701
800	190	771
900	277	677
1000	249	688

Table 24: The left and right extremum of the mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 0.4 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Left Extremum [GeV]	Right Extremum [GeV]
800	627	1053
1000	726	1277
1200	857	1584
1400	924	1937
1600	993	2308
1800	1004	2554

Table 25: The left and right extremum of the mass window used for each generated stable mass point.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
1000	$131.18 \pm 6.35$	$1.803 \pm 0.081$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1100	$71.11 \pm 3.35$	$1.409 \pm 0.069$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1200	$37.18 \pm 1.75$	$1.310 \pm 0.066$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1300	$20.76 \pm 0.95$	$1.431 \pm 0.069$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1400	$12.63 \pm 0.57$	$1.273 \pm 0.065$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1500	$6.57 \pm 0.29$	$1.115 \pm 0.059$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1600	$3.56 \pm 0.16$	$1.041 \pm 0.057$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1800	$1.27 \pm 0.05$	$0.918 \pm 0.053$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$

Table 26: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 50 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
1000	$144.65 \pm 6.34$	$1.328 \pm 0.063$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1100	$75.28 \pm 3.27$	$1.255 \pm 0.060$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1200	$40.51 \pm 1.75$	$1.193 \pm 0.058$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1300	$20.91 \pm 0.93$	$0.997 \pm 0.051$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1400	$11.97 \pm 0.51$	$1.131 \pm 0.056$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1500	$6.81 \pm 0.28$	$1.111 \pm 0.055$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1600	$4.19 \pm 0.16$	$1.193 \pm 0.058$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1700	$2.42 \pm 0.09$	$0.963 \pm 0.050$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1800	$1.46 \pm 0.05$	$1.138 \pm 0.056$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$

Table 27: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 30 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
1000	$144.48 \pm 5.14$	$1.499 \pm 0.069$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1100	$73.19 \pm 2.61$	$1.260 \pm 0.060$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1200	$41.54 \pm 1.41$	$1.456 \pm 0.067$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1300	$22.58 \pm 0.77$	$1.201 \pm 0.058$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1400	$12.70 \pm 0.42$	$1.558 \pm 0.071$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1500	$6.73 \pm 0.24$	$1.237 \pm 0.060$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1600	$3.90 \pm 0.13$	$1.201 \pm 0.058$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1700	$2.27 \pm 0.07$	$1.027 \pm 0.052$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1800	$1.34 \pm 0.04$	$1.019 \pm 0.052$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$

Table 28: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 10 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
800	$362.97 \pm 14.68$	$1.841 \pm 0.080$	$5.0 \pm 2.2$
900	$169.20 \pm 6.69$	$1.710 \pm 0.076$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$
1000	$84.78 \pm 3.23$	$1.727 \pm 0.076$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1100	$40.06 \pm 1.60$	$1.679 \pm 0.075$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1200	$20.06 \pm 0.81$	$1.598 \pm 0.072$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1300	$10.76 \pm 0.43$	$1.851 \pm 0.080$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1400	$5.52 \pm 0.22$	$1.374 \pm 0.064$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1500	$3.16 \pm 0.13$	$1.355 \pm 0.064$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1600	$2.13 \pm 0.11$	$2.235 \pm 0.093$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$
1700	$1.10 \pm 0.06$	$1.995 \pm 0.085$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$

Table 29: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 3 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
600	$431.80 \pm 36.60$	$2.418 \pm 0.099$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$
700	$192.77 \pm 15.28$	$3.267 \pm 0.126$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$
800	$69.63 \pm 5.90$	$2.125 \pm 0.089$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$
900	$28.91 \pm 2.59$	$3.114 \pm 0.121$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$
1000	$13.64 \pm 1.22$	$3.359 \pm 0.129$	$5.0 \pm 2.2$
1100	$6.13 \pm 0.57$	$1.879 \pm 0.081$	$3.0 \pm 1.7$
1200	$3.24 \pm 0.30$	$2.387 \pm 0.098$	$5.0 \pm 2.2$

Table 30: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of 1 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
400	$181.71 \pm 75.59$	$6.780 \pm 0.238$	$4.0 \pm 2.0$
500	$103.88 \pm 30.05$	$4.310 \pm 0.160$	$4.0 \pm 2.0$
600	$28.34 \pm 9.34$	$4.868 \pm 0.177$	$4.0 \pm 2.0$
700	$13.62 \pm 4.00$	$3.908 \pm 0.147$	$4.0 \pm 2.0$
800	$2.75 \pm 1.15$	$9.001 \pm 0.308$	$8.0 \pm 2.8$
900	$2.25 \pm 0.71$	$5.045 \pm 0.183$	$5.0 \pm 2.2$
1000	$0.34 \pm 0.19$	$6.026 \pm 0.214$	$6.0 \pm 2.4$

Table 31: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated mass point with a lifetime of p4 ns.

$m(\tilde{g})$ [GeV]	Expected Signal	Expected Background	Observed Data
800	$462.83 \pm 14.86$	$1.764 \pm 0.080$	$2.0 \pm 1.4$
1000	$108.73 \pm 3.38$	$1.458 \pm 0.070$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1200	$31.74 \pm 0.95$	$1.137 \pm 0.060$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1400	$10.22 \pm 0.29$	$1.058 \pm 0.058$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1600	$3.07 \pm 0.09$	$0.947 \pm 0.054$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$
1800	$1.08 \pm 0.05$	$0.940 \pm 0.054$	$1.0 \pm 1.0$

Table 32: The expected number of signal events, the expected number of background events, and the observed number of events in data with their respective statistical errors within the respective mass window for each generated stable mass point

- 3908 [1] A. D. Martin, W. J. Stirling, R. S. Thorne, and G. Watt. “Parton distribu-  
3909 tions for the LHC”. In: *Eur. Phys. J.* C63 (2009), pp. 189–285. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-009-1072-5](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-009-1072-5). arXiv: [0901.0002](https://arxiv.org/abs/0901.0002) [hep-ph].  
3910
- 3911 [2] Nobelprize.org. “The 2004 Nobel Prize in Physics - Popular Information”.  
3912 2014. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1165534>.
- 3913 [3] Prajwal Raj Kafle, Sanjib Sharma, Geraint F. Lewis, and Joss Bland-Hawthorn.  
3914 “On the Shoulders of Giants: Properties of the Stellar Halo and the Milky  
3915 Way Mass Distribution”. In: *Astrophys. J.* 794.1 (2014), p. 59. doi: [10.1088/0004-637X/794/1/59](https://doi.org/10.1088/0004-637X/794/1/59). arXiv: [1408.1787](https://arxiv.org/abs/1408.1787) [astro-ph.GA].  
3916
- 3917 [4] Savas Dimopoulos and Howard Georgi. “Softly broken supersymmetry  
3918 and SU(5)”. In: *Nuclear Physics B* 193.1 (1981), pp. 150 – 162. ISSN: 0550-  
3919 3213. doi: [http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213\(81\)90522-8](https://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(81)90522-8).  
3920
- 3921 [5] A. Djouadi et al. “The Minimal supersymmetric standard model: Group  
3922 summary report”. In: *GDR (Groupement De Recherche) - Supersymetrie Mont-*  
3923 *pellier, France, April 15-17, 1998*. 1998. arXiv: [hep-ph/9901246](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9901246) [hep-ph].  
3924 URL: [https://inspirehep.net/record/481987/files/arXiv:hep-ph\\_9901246.pdf](https://inspirehep.net/record/481987/files/arXiv:hep-ph_9901246.pdf).  
3925
- 3926 [6] K. A. Olive et al. “Review of Particle Physics”. In: *Chin. Phys.* C38 (2014),  
3927 p. 090001. doi: [10.1088/1674-1137/38/9/090001](https://doi.org/10.1088/1674-1137/38/9/090001).
- 3928 [7] Lawrence J. Hall, Yasunori Nomura, and Satoshi Shirai. “Spread Super-  
3929 symmetry with Wino LSP: Gluino and Dark Matter Signals”. In: *JHEP* 01  
3930 (2013), p. 036. doi: [10.1007/JHEP01\(2013\)036](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP01(2013)036). arXiv: [1210.2395](https://arxiv.org/abs/1210.2395)  
3931 [hep-ph].
- 3932 [8] G. F. Giudice and A. Romanino. “Split supersymmetry”. In: *Nucl. Phys. B*  
3933 699 (2004), p. 65. doi: [10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2004.11.048](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2004.11.048). arXiv:  
3934 [hep-ph/0406088](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0406088).
- 3935 [9] N. Arkani-Hamed, S. Dimopoulos, G. F. Giudice, and A. Romanino. “As-  
3936 pects of split supersymmetry”. In: *Nucl. Phys. B* 709 (2005), p. 3. doi: [10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2004.12.026](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nuclphysb.2004.12.026). arXiv: [hep-ph/0409232](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0409232).  
3937
- 3938 [10] Lyndon Evans and Philip Bryant. “LHC Machine”. In: *JINST* 3 (2008),  
3939 S08001. doi: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08001](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08001).
- 3940 [11] C Lefevre. “LHC: the guide (English version). Guide du LHC (version  
3941 anglaise)”. 2009. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1165534>.
- 3942 [12] “LEP Design Report Vol.1”. In: (1983).
- 3943 [13] ATLAS Collaboration. “The ATLAS Experiment at the CERN Large Hadron  
3944 Collider”. In: *JINST* 3 (2008), S08003. doi: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08003](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08003).  
3945

- 3946 [14] S. Chatrchyan et al. “The CMS experiment at the CERN LHC”. In: *JINST*  
 3947 3 (2008), S08004. doi: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08004](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08004).
- 3948 [15] A. Augusto Alves Jr. et al. “The LHCb Detector at the LHC”. In: *JINST* 3  
 3949 (2008), S08005. doi: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08005](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08005).
- 3950 [16] K. Aamodt et al. “The ALICE experiment at the CERN LHC”. In: *JINST*  
 3951 3 (2008), S08002. doi: [10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08002](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/3/08/S08002).
- 3952 [17] Daniel Froidevaux and Paris Sphicas. “General-Purpose Detectors for  
 3953 the Large Hadron Collider”. In: *Annual Review of Nuclear and Particle Sci-  
 3954 ence* 56.1 (2006), pp. 375–440. doi: [10.1146/annurev.nucl.54.  
 3955 070103.181209](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.nucl.54.070103.181209). url: [http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev.  
 3956 nucl.54.070103.181209](http://dx.doi.org/10.1146/annurev.nucl.54.070103.181209).
- 3957 [18] M Capeans, G Darbo, K Einsweiller, M Elsing, T Flick, M Garcia-Sciveres,  
 3958 C Gemme, H Pernegger, O Rohne, and R Vuillermet. *ATLAS Insertable B-  
 3959 Layer Technical Design Report*. Tech. rep. CERN-LHCC-2010-013. ATLAS-  
 3960 TDR-19. 2010. url: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1291633>.
- 3961 [19] T. Cornelissen, M. Elsing, S. Fleischmann, W. Liebig, and E. Moyse. “Con-  
 3962 cepts, Design and Implementation of the ATLAS New Tracking (NEWT)”.  
 3963 In: (2007). Ed. by A. Salzburger.
- 3964 [20] “Performance of the ATLAS Inner Detector Track and Vertex Reconstruc-  
 3965 tion in the High Pile-Up LHC Environment”. In: (2012).
- 3966 [21] A. Salzburger. “The ATLAS Track Extrapolation Package”. In: (2007).
- 3967 [22] ATLAS Collaboration. “A neural network clustering algorithm for the  
 3968 ATLAS silicon pixel detector”. In: *JINST* 9 (2014), P09009. doi: [10.1088/  
 3969 1748-0221/9/09/P09009](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/9/09/P09009). arXiv: [1406.7690 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1406.7690).
- 3970 [23] ATLAS Collaboration. *Performance of primary vertex reconstruction in proton-  
 3971 proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7 \text{ TeV}$  in the ATLAS experiment*. ATLAS-CONF-  
 3972 2010-069. 2010. url: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1281344>.
- 3973 [24] ATLAS Collaboration. “Electron reconstruction and identification effi-  
 3974 ciency measurements with the ATLAS detector using the 2011 LHC proton-  
 3975 proton collision data”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 74 (2014), p. 2941. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-2941-0](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-2941-0). arXiv: [1404.2240 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1404.2240).  
 3976 PERF-2013-03.
- 3977 [25] ATLAS Collaboration. *Electron efficiency measurements with the ATLAS  
 3978 detector using the 2012 LHC proton-proton collision data*. ATLAS-CONF-  
 3979 2014-032. 2014. url: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1706245>.
- 3980 [26] ATLAS Collaboration. *Measurements of the photon identification efficiency  
 3981 with the ATLAS detector using  $4.9 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of  $pp$  collision data collected in 2011*.  
 3982 ATLAS-CONF-2012-123. 2012. url: [https://cds.cern.ch/record/  
 3983 1473426](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1473426).
- 3984 [27] ATLAS Collaboration. “Muon reconstruction performance of the ATLAS  
 3985 detector in proton-proton collision data at  $\sqrt{s} = 13 \text{ TeV}$ ”. In: (2016).  
 3986 arXiv: [1603.05598 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1603.05598). PERF-2015-10.

- 3988 [28] ATLAS Collaboration. “Topological cell clustering in the ATLAS calorimeters and its performance in LHC Run 1”. In: (2016). arXiv: [1603.02934](https://arxiv.org/abs/1603.02934) [hep-ex]. PERF-2014-07.
- 3989  
3990  
3991 [29] ATLAS Collaboration. *Properties of jets and inputs to jet reconstruction and calibration with the ATLAS detector using proton–proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV*. ATL-PHYS-PUB-2015-036. 2015. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/2044564>.
- 3992  
3993  
3994  
3995 [30] Matteo Cacciari, Gavin P. Salam, and Gregory Soyez. “The anti- $k_t$  jet clustering algorithm”. In: *JHEP* 04 (2008), p. 063. doi: [10.1088/1126-6708/2008/04/063](https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2008/04/063). arXiv: [0802.1189](https://arxiv.org/abs/0802.1189) [hep-ph].
- 3996  
3997  
3998 [31] ATLAS Collaboration. *Jet global sequential corrections with the ATLAS detector in proton–proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV*. ATLAS-CONF-2015-002. 2015. URL: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/2001682>.
- 4000  
4001 [32] S. Agostinelli et al. “GEANT4: A simulation toolkit”. In: *Nucl. Instrum. Meth. A* 506 (2003), pp. 250–303. doi: [10.1016/S0168-9002\(03\)01368-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0168-9002(03)01368-8).
- 4002  
4003  
4004 [33] ATLAS Collaboration. “A study of the material in the ATLAS inner detector using secondary hadronic interactions”. In: *JINST* 7 (2012), P01013. doi: [10.1088/1748-0221/7/01/P01013](https://doi.org/10.1088/1748-0221/7/01/P01013). arXiv: [1110.6191](https://arxiv.org/abs/1110.6191) [hep-ex]. PERF-2011-08.
- 4005  
4006  
4007  
4008 [34] ATLAS Collaboration. “Electron and photon energy calibration with the ATLAS detector using LHC Run 1 data”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 74 (2014), p. 3071. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-3071-4](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-3071-4). arXiv: [1407.5063](https://arxiv.org/abs/1407.5063) [hep-ex]. PERF-2013-05.
- 4009  
4010  
4011  
4012 [35] ATLAS Collaboration. “A measurement of the calorimeter response to single hadrons and determination of the jet energy scale uncertainty using LHC Run-1  $pp$ -collision data with the ATLAS detector”. In: (2016). arXiv: [1607.08842](https://arxiv.org/abs/1607.08842) [hep-ex]. PERF-2015-05.
- 4013  
4014  
4015  
4016 [36] ATLAS Collaboration. “Single hadron response measurement and calorimeter jet energy scale uncertainty with the ATLAS detector at the LHC”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 73 (2013), p. 2305. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-013-2305-1](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-013-2305-1). arXiv: [1203.1302](https://arxiv.org/abs/1203.1302) [hep-ex]. PERF-2011-05.
- 4017  
4018  
4019  
4020 [37] ATLAS Collaboration. “The ATLAS Simulation Infrastructure”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 70 (2010), p. 823. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1429-9](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1429-9). arXiv: [1005.4568](https://arxiv.org/abs/1005.4568) [hep-ex]. SOFT-2010-01.
- 4021  
4022  
4023  
4024 [38] T. Sjöstrand, S. Mrenna, and P. Skands. “A Brief Introduction to PYTHIA 8.1”. In: *Comput. Phys. Commun.* 178 (2008), pp. 852–867. doi: [10.1016/j.cpc.2008.01.036](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cpc.2008.01.036). arXiv: [0710.3820](https://arxiv.org/abs/0710.3820).
- 4025  
4026  
4027 [39] ATLAS Collaboration. *Summary of ATLAS Pythia 8 tunes*. ATL-PHYS-PUB-2012-003. 2012. URL: [http://cds.cern.ch/record/1474107](https://cds.cern.ch/record/1474107).

- 4028 [40] A.D. Martin, W.J. Stirling, R.S. Thorne, and G. Watt. “Parton distributions  
4029 for the LHC”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 63 (2009). Figures from the [MSTW Website](#), pp. 189–285. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-009-1072-5](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-009-1072-5). arXiv:  
4030 [0901.0002](https://arxiv.org/abs/0901.0002).
- 4032 [41] A. Sherstnev and R.S. Thorne. “Parton Distributions for LO Generators”.  
4033 In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 55 (2008), pp. 553–575. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-008-0610-x](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-008-0610-x). arXiv: [0711.2473](https://arxiv.org/abs/0711.2473).
- 4035 [42] A. Ribon et al. *Status of Geant4 hadronic physics for the simulation of LHC*  
4036 *experiments at the start of LHC physics program*. CERN-LCGAPP-2010-02.  
4037 2010. URL: <http://lcgapp.cern.ch/project/docs/noteStatusHadronic2010.pdf>.
- 4038 [43] M. P. Guthrie, R. G. Alsmiller, and H. W. Bertini. “Calculation of the  
4040 capture of negative pions in light elements and comparison with exper-  
4041 iments pertaining to cancer radiotherapy”. In: *Nucl. Instrum. Meth.* 66  
4042 (1968), pp. 29–36. doi: [10.1016/0029-554X\(68\)90054-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/0029-554X(68)90054-2).
- 4043 [44] H. W. Bertini and P. Guthrie. “News item results from medium-energy  
4044 intranuclear-cascade calculation”. In: *Nucl. Instr. and Meth. A* 169 (1971),  
4045 p. 670. doi: [10.1016/0375-9474\(71\)90710-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/0375-9474(71)90710-X).
- 4046 [45] V.A. Karmanov. “Light Front Wave Function of Relativistic Composite  
4047 System in Explicitly Solvable Model”. In: *Nucl. Phys. B* 166 (1980), p. 378.  
4048 doi: [10.1016/0550-3213\(80\)90204-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(80)90204-7).
- 4049 [46] H. S. Fesefeldt. *GHEISHA program*. Pitha-85-02, Aachen. 1985.
- 4050 [47] G. Folger and J.P. Wellisch. “String parton models in Geant4”. In: (2003).  
4051 arXiv: [nucl-th/0306007](https://arxiv.org/abs/nucl-th/0306007).
- 4052 [48] N. S. Amelin et al. “Transverse flow and collectivity in ultrarelativistic  
4053 heavy-ion collisions”. In: *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 67 (1991), p. 1523. doi: [10.1103/PhysRevLett.67.1523](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.67.1523).
- 4055 [49] N. S. Amelin et al. “Collectivity in ultrarelativistic heavy ion collisions”.  
4056 In: *Nucl. Phys. A* 544 (1992), p. 463. doi: [10.1016/0375-9474\(92\)90598-E](https://doi.org/10.1016/0375-9474(92)90598-E).
- 4058 [50] L. V. Bravina et al. “Fluid dynamics and Quark Gluon string model - What  
4059 we can expect for Au+Au collisions at 11.6 AGeV/c”. In: *Nucl. Phys. A* 566  
4060 (1994), p. 461. doi: [10.1016/0375-9474\(94\)90669-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/0375-9474(94)90669-6).
- 4061 [51] L. V. Bravin et al. “Scaling violation of transverse flow in heavy ion colli-  
4062 sions at AGS energies”. In: *Phys. Lett. B* 344 (1995), p. 49. doi: [10.1016/0370-2693\(94\)01560-Y](https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(94)01560-Y).
- 4064 [52] B. Andersson et al. “A model for low-pT hadronic reactions with gen-  
4065 eralizations to hadron-nucleus and nucleus-nucleus collisions”. In: *Nucl.*  
4066 *Phys. B* 281 (1987), p. 289. doi: [10.1016/0550-3213\(87\)90257-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0550-3213(87)90257-4).
- 4067 [53] B. Andersson, A. Tai, and B.-H. Sa. “Final state interactions in the (nu-  
4068 clear) FRITIOF string interaction scenario”. In: *Z. Phys. C* 70 (1996), pp. 499–  
4069 506. doi: [10.1007/s002880050127](https://doi.org/10.1007/s002880050127).

- 4070 [54] B. Nilsson-Almqvist and E. Stenlund. “Interactions Between Hadrons  
4071 and Nuclei: The Lund Monte Carlo, Fritiof Version 1.6”. In: *Comput. Phys.*  
4072 *Commun.* 43 (1987), p. 387. doi: [10.1016/0010-4655\(87\)90056-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/0010-4655(87)90056-7).
- 4073 [55] B. Ganhuyag and V. Uzhinsky. “Modified FRITIOF code: Negative charged  
4074 particle production in high energy nucleus nucleus interactions”. In: *Czech.*  
4075 *J. Phys.* 47 (1997), pp. 913–918. doi: [10.1023/A:1021296114786](https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1021296114786).
- 4076 [56] ATLAS Collaboration. “Topological cell clustering in the ATLAS calorime-  
4077 ters and its performance in LHC Run 1”. In: (2016). arXiv: [1603.02934](https://arxiv.org/abs/1603.02934)  
4078 [[hep-ex](#)].
- 4079 [57] Peter Speckmayer. “Energy Measurement of Hadrons with the CERN  
4080 ATLAS Calorimeter”. Presented on 18 Jun 2008. PhD thesis. Vienna: Vi-  
4081 enna, Tech. U., 2008. URL: <http://cds.cern.ch/record/1112036>.
- 4082 [58] CMS Collaboration. “The CMS barrel calorimeter response to particle  
4083 beams from 2 to 350 GeV/c”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 60.3 (2009). doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-009-0959-5](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-009-0959-5).
- 4085 [59] J. Beringer et al. (Particle Data Group). “Review of Particle Physics”. In:  
4086 *Chin. Phys. C* 38 (2014), p. 090001. URL: <http://pdg.lbl.gov>.
- 4087 [60] P. Adragna et al. “Measurement of Pion and Proton Response and Lon-  
4088 gitudinal Shower Profiles up to 20 Nuclear Interaction Lengths with the  
4089 ATLAS Tile Calorimeter”. In: *Nucl. Instrum. Meth. A* 615 (2010), pp. 158–  
4090 181. doi: [10.1016/j.nima.2010.01.037](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nima.2010.01.037).
- 4091 [61] ATLAS Collaboration. “Jet energy measurement and its systematic un-  
4092 certainty in proton–proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV with the ATLAS de-  
4093 tector”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 75 (2015), p. 17. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-3190-y](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-014-3190-y). arXiv: [1406.0076](https://arxiv.org/abs/1406.0076) [[hep-ex](#)]. PERF-2012-01.
- 4095 [62] Hung-Liang Lai, Marco Guzzi, Joey Huston, Zhao Li, Pavel M. Nadolsky,  
4096 et al. “New parton distributions for collider physics”. In: *Phys. Rev. D* 82  
4097 (2010), p. 074024. doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.82.074024](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.82.074024). arXiv: [1007.2241](https://arxiv.org/abs/1007.2241) [[hep-ph](#)].
- 4099 [63] E. Abat et al. “Study of energy response and resolution of the ATLAS  
4100 barrel calorimeter to hadrons of energies from 20 to 350 GeV”. In: *Nucl.*  
4101 *Instrum. Meth. A* 621.1-3 (2010), pp. 134 –150. doi: <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nima.2010.04.054>.
- 4103 [64] ATLAS Collaboration. “Jet energy measurement with the ATLAS detec-  
4104 tor in proton–proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 73  
4105 (2013), p. 2304. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-013-2304-2](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-013-2304-2). arXiv:  
4106 [1112.6426](https://arxiv.org/abs/1112.6426) [[hep-ex](#)]. PERF-2011-03.
- 4107 [65] Nausheen R. Shah and Carlos E. M. Wagner. “Gravitons and dark mat-  
4108 ter in universal extra dimensions”. In: *Phys. Rev. D* 74 (2006), p. 104008.  
4109 doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.74.104008](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.74.104008). arXiv: [hep-ph/0608140](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0608140)  
4110 [[hep-ph](#)].

- 4111 [66] Jonathan L. Feng, Arvind Rajaraman, and Fumihiro Takayama. “Graviton cosmology in universal extra dimensions”. In: *Phys. Rev.* D68 (2003),  
 4112 p. 085018. doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.68.085018](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.68.085018). arXiv: [hep-ph/0307375](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0307375) [hep-ph].
- 4115 [67] Paul H. Frampton and Pham Quang Hung. “Long-lived quarks?” In: *Phys.  
 4116 Rev. D* 58 (5 1998), p. 057704. doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.58.057704](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.58.057704).  
 4117 URL: <http://link.aps.org/doi/10.1103/PhysRevD.58.057704>.
- 4119 [68] C. Friberg, E. Norrbin, and T. Sjostrand. “QCD aspects of leptoquark  
 4120 production at HERA”. In: *Phys. Lett.* B403 (1997), pp. 329–334. doi: [10.1016/S0370-2693\(97\)00543-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693(97)00543-1). arXiv: [hep-ph/9704214](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9704214) [hep-ph].
- 4122 [69] Herbert K. Dreiner. “An introduction to explicit R-parity violation”. In:  
 4123 (1997). arXiv: [hep-ph/9707435](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9707435).
- 4124 [70] Edmond L. Berger and Zack Sullivan. “Lower limits on R-parity-violating  
 4125 couplings in supersymmetry”. In: *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 92 (2004), p. 201801. doi:  
 4126 [10.1103/PhysRevLett.92.201801](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.92.201801). arXiv: [hep-ph/0310001](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0310001).
- 4127 [71] R. Barbieri, C. Berat, M. Besancon, M. Chemtob, A. Deandrea, et al. “R-  
 4128 parity violating supersymmetry”. In: *Phys. Rept.* 420 (2005), p. 1. doi: [10.1016/j.physrep.2005.08.006](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physrep.2005.08.006). arXiv: [hep-ph/0406039](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0406039).
- 4130 [72] M. Fairbairn et al. “Stable massive particles at colliders”. In: *Phys. Rept.*  
 4131 438 (2007), p. 1. doi: [10.1016/j.physrep.2006.10.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physrep.2006.10.002). arXiv:  
 4132 [hep-ph/0611040](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0611040).
- 4133 [73] Christopher F. Kolda. “Gauge-mediated supersymmetry breaking: Intro-  
 4134 duction, review and update”. In: *Nucl. Phys. Proc. Suppl.* 62 (1998), p. 266.  
 4135 doi: [10.1016/S0920-5632\(97\)00667-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0920-5632(97)00667-1). arXiv: [hep-ph/9707450](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9707450).
- 4136 [74] Howard Baer, Kingman Cheung, and John F. Gunion. “A Heavy gluino as  
 4137 the lightest supersymmetric particle”. In: *Phys. Rev. D* 59 (1999), p. 075002.  
 4138 doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.59.075002](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.59.075002). arXiv: [hep-ph/9806361](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9806361).
- 4139 [75] S. James Gates Jr. and Oleg Lebedev. “Searching for supersymmetry in  
 4140 hadrons”. In: *Phys. Lett. B* 477 (2000), p. 216. doi: [10.1016/S0370-2693\(00\)00172-6](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0370-2693(00)00172-6). arXiv: [hep-ph/9912362](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9912362).
- 4142 [76] Glennys R. Farrar and Pierre Fayet. “Phenomenology of the Production,  
 4143 Decay, and Detection of New Hadronic States Associated with Super-  
 4144 symmetry”. In: *Phys. Lett.* B76 (1978), pp. 575–579. doi: [10.1016/0370-2693\(78\)90858-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/0370-2693(78)90858-4).
- 4146 [77] A. C. Kraan, J. B. Hansen, and P. Nevski. “Discovery potential of R-hadrons  
 4147 with the ATLAS detector”. In: *Eur. Phys. J.* C49 (2007), pp. 623–640. doi:  
 4148 [10.1140/epjc/s10052-006-0162-x](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-006-0162-x). arXiv: [hep-ex/0511014](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0511014)  
 4149 [hep-ex].
- 4150 [78] Rasmus Mackeprang and David Milstead. “An Updated Description of  
 4151 Heavy-Hadron Interactions in GEANT-4”. In: *Eur. Phys. J.* C66 (2010),  
 4152 pp. 493–501. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1262-1](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1262-1). arXiv:  
 4153 [0908.1868](https://arxiv.org/abs/0908.1868) [hep-ph].

- 4154 [79] ATLAS Collaboration. “Search for massive, long-lived particles using mul-  
 4155 titrack displaced vertices or displaced lepton pairs in  $pp$  collisions at  
 4156  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV with the ATLAS detector”. In: *Phys. Rev. D* 92 (2015), p. 072004.  
 4157 doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.92.072004](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.92.072004). arXiv: [1504.05162 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1504.05162).  
 4158 SUSY-2014-02.
- 4159 [80] ATLAS Collaboration. “Search for charginos nearly mass degenerate with  
 4160 the lightest neutralino based on a disappearing-track signature in  $pp$   
 4161 collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV with the ATLAS detector”. In: *Phys. Rev. D*  
 4162 88 (2013), p. 112006. doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.88.112006](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.88.112006). arXiv:  
 4163 [1310.3675 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1310.3675). SUSY-2013-01.
- 4164 [81] ATLAS Collaboration. “Searches for heavy long-lived sleptons and R-  
 4165 Hadrons with the ATLAS detector in  $pp$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7$  TeV”. In:  
 4166 *Phys. Lett. B* 720 (2013), p. 277. doi: [10.1016/j.physletb.2013.02.015](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2013.02.015). arXiv: [1211.1597 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1211.1597). SUSY-2012-01.
- 4168 [82] ATLAS Collaboration. “Searches for heavy long-lived charged particles  
 4169 with the ATLAS detector in proton–proton collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV”.  
 4170 In: *JHEP* 01 (2015), p. 068. doi: [10.1007/JHEP01\(2015\)068](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP01(2015)068). arXiv:  
 4171 [1411.6795 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1411.6795). SUSY-2013-22.
- 4172 [83] ATLAS Collaboration. “Search for metastable heavy charged particles  
 4173 with large ionisation energy loss in  $pp$  collisions at  $\sqrt{s} = 8$  TeV using the  
 4174 ATLAS experiment”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 75 (2015), p. 407. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-015-3609-0](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-015-3609-0). arXiv: [1506.05332 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1506.05332). SUSY-  
 4175 2014-09.
- 4177 [84] ATLAS Collaboration. “Search for heavy long-lived charged  $R$ -hadrons  
 4178 with the ATLAS detector in  $3.2 \text{ fb}^{-1}$  of proton–proton collision data at  
 4179  $\sqrt{s} = 13$  TeV”. In: *Phys. Lett. B* 760 (2016), pp. 647–665. doi: [10.1016/j.physletb.2016.07.042](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physletb.2016.07.042). arXiv: [1606.05129 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1606.05129).
- 4181 [85] Torbjorn Sjöstrand, Stephen Mrenna, and Peter Skands. “PYTHIA 6.4  
 4182 Physics and Manual”. In: *JHEP* 0605 (2006), p. 026. doi: [10.1088/1126-6708/2006/05/026](https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2006/05/026). arXiv: [hep-ph/0603175](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0603175).
- 4184 [86] ATLAS Collaboration. *Further ATLAS tunes of PYTHIA 6 and Pythia 8*. ATL-  
 4185 PHYS-PUB-2011-014. 2011. url: <https://cds.cern.ch/record/1400677>.
- 4187 [87] Aafke Christine Kraan. “Interactions of heavy stable hadronizing parti-  
 4188 cles”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C* 37 (2004), pp. 91–104. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s2004-01946-6](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s2004-01946-6). arXiv: [hep-ex/0404001 \[hep-ex\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ex/0404001).
- 4190 [88] M. Fairbairn et al. “Stable massive particles at colliders”. In: *Phys. Rept.*  
 4191 438 (2007), p. 1. doi: [10.1016/j.physrep.2006.10.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.physrep.2006.10.002). arXiv:  
 4192 [hep-ph/0611040](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0611040).
- 4193 [89] W. Beenakker, R. Hopker, M. Spira, and P. M. Zerwas. “Squark and gluino  
 4194 production at hadron colliders”. In: *Nucl. Phys. B* 492 (1997), p. 51. doi:  
 4195 [10.1016/S0550-3213\(97\)00084-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0550-3213(97)00084-9). arXiv: [hep-ph/9610490](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/9610490).

- 4196 [90] A. Kulesza and L. Motyka. “Threshold resummation for squark-antisquark  
 4197 and gluino-pair production at the LHC”. In: *Phys. Rev. Lett.* 102 (2009),  
 4198 p. 111802. doi: [10.1103/PhysRevLett.102.111802](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevLett.102.111802). arXiv: [0807.2405 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0807.2405).
- 4200 [91] A. Kulesza and L. Motyka. “Soft gluon resummation for the production  
 4201 of gluino-gluino and squark-antisquark pairs at the LHC”. In: *Phys. Rev.*  
 4202 *D* 80 (2009), p. 095004. doi: [10.1103/PhysRevD.80.095004](https://doi.org/10.1103/PhysRevD.80.095004). arXiv:  
 4203 [0905.4749 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0905.4749).
- 4204 [92] Wim Beenakker, Silja Brensing, Michael Kramer, Anna Kulesza, Eric Lae-  
 4205 nen, et al. “Soft-gluon resummation for squark and gluino hadroproduc-  
 4206 tion”. In: *JHEP* 0912 (2009), p. 041. doi: [10.1088/1126-6708/2009/12/041](https://doi.org/10.1088/1126-6708/2009/12/041). arXiv: [0909.4418 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0909.4418).
- 4208 [93] W. Beenakker, S. Brensing, M.n Kramer, A. Kulesza, E. Laenen, et al. “Squark  
 4209 and Gluino Hadroproduction”. In: *Int. J. Mod. Phys. A* 26 (2011), p. 2637.  
 4210 doi: [10.1142/S0217751X11053560](https://doi.org/10.1142/S0217751X11053560). arXiv: [1105.1110 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1105.1110).
- 4211 [94] Michael Krämer et al. *Supersymmetry production cross sections in pp colli-*  
 4212 *sions at  $\sqrt{s} = 7 \text{ TeV}$* . 2012. arXiv: [1206.2892 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1206.2892).
- 4213 [95] Rasmus Mackeprang and Andrea Rizzi. “Interactions of Coloured Heavy  
 4214 Stable Particles in Matter”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C50* (2007), pp. 353–362. doi:  
 4215 [10.1140/epjc/s10052-007-0252-4](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-007-0252-4). arXiv: [hep-ph/0612161 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/hep-ph/0612161).
- 4217 [96] Rasmus Mackeprang and David Milstead. “An Updated Description of  
 4218 Heavy-Hadron Interactions in GEANT-4”. In: *Eur. Phys. J. C66* (2010),  
 4219 pp. 493–501. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1262-1](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1262-1). arXiv:  
 4220 [0908.1868 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0908.1868).
- 4221 [97] J. Alwall, R. Frederix, S. Frixione, V. Hirschi, F. Maltoni, O. Mattelaer, H. S.  
 4222 Shao, T. Stelzer, P. Torrielli, and M. Zaro. “The automated computation  
 4223 of tree-level and next-to-leading order differential cross sections, and  
 4224 their matching to parton shower simulations”. In: *JHEP* 07 (2014), p. 079.  
 4225 doi: [10.1007/JHEP07\(2014\)079](https://doi.org/10.1007/JHEP07(2014)079). arXiv: [1405.0301 \[hep-ph\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1405.0301).
- 4226 [98] “dE/dx measurement in the ATLAS Pixel Detector and its use for particle  
 4227 identification”. In: (2011).
- 4228 [99] ATLAS Collaboration. “The ATLAS Simulation Infrastructure”. In: *Eur.*  
 4229 *Phys. J. C70* (2010), pp. 823–874. doi: [10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1429-9](https://doi.org/10.1140/epjc/s10052-010-1429-9). arXiv: [1005.4568 \[physics.ins-det\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1005.4568).
- 4231 [100] Alexander L. Read. “Presentation of search results: The CL(s) technique”.  
 4232 In: *J. Phys. G28* (2002). [,11(2002)], pp. 2693–2704. doi: [10.1088/0954-3899/28/10/313](https://doi.org/10.1088/0954-3899/28/10/313).

4234 DECLARATION

---

4235 Put your declaration here.

4236 *Berkeley, CA, September 2016*

4237

---

Bradley Axen

4238

4239 COLOPHON

4240 Not sure that this is necessary.